



UNIVERSITY OF GOTHENBURG

# Solar Energy for a Brighter Life

**A Case Study of Rural Electrification  
through Solar Photovoltaic Technology  
in the Eastern Province, Zambia**



**Mathias Gustavsson**

PhD Dissertation, Human Ecology, Göteborg



# **Solar Energy for a Brighter Life**

A Case Study of Rural Electrification through Solar Photovoltaic  
Technology in the Eastern Province, Zambia

Mathias Gustavsson

Göteborg 2008

## Humanekologiska Skrifter no. 24

© 2008 Mathias Gustavsson  
All pictures by Mathias Gustavsson

ISSN 0281-0727

University of Gothenburg  
School of Global Studies  
Human Ecology  
Box 700  
SE-405 30 Göteborg  
Sweden

<http://www.globalstudies.gu.se>

Printed in Sweden, Geson Hyltetryck, Göteborg

*This dissertation is dedicated to the friendship and memory of Clotilda Mwanza*

## Contents

<b>List of publications .....</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>Abbreviations and special terms.....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Acknowledgements .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>Foreword.....</b>	<b>viii</b>
<b>1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Aim and structure of the thesis.....	7
<b>2 Energy services and rural development.....</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1 A framework to analyse impacts of access to energy services .....	10
2.2 Development as a goal and an activity.....	13
2.3 Use of technology in rural development.....	17
<b>3 Rural electrification and models for diffusion .....</b>	<b>22</b>
3.1 Mechanisms for diffusion of solar energy technology .....	24
<b>4 The Zambia PV-ESCO project, a pilot project.....</b>	<b>32</b>
4.1 Zambia and the Power sector.....	32
4.2 The Zambia PV-ESCO project and the study area.....	33
<b>5 Methodological considerations .....</b>	<b>41</b>
5.1 Methods used.....	41
5.2 Discussion of the selection of methods and their implementation .....	47
<b>6 Integrating solar electric services in people’s lives .....</b>	<b>49</b>
6.1 Presentation of the typical customers of the ESCO:s and their context	50
6.2 The technical dimension of the use of Solar Home Systems.....	52
6.3 The impacts of Solar Home Systems on daily routines and lives .....	64
6.4 Consequences of access to solar energy services on institutions and communities .....	70
<b>7 Discussion – The role of Solar Home Systems in Rural electrification.....</b>	<b>73</b>
7.1 Assessment of the experiences of the development intervention.....	81
<b>8 Concluding remarks.....</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>9 References .....</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>Appendix.....</b>	<b>104</b>

## Figures

Figure 1: Electrification rates in Africa 2000. ....	3
Figure 2: A framework for the analysis of development action and energy services supplied through solar cell technology.....	11
Figure 3: Three dimensions of technology.....	18
Figure 4: Location of the three different ESCO:s .....	35
Figure 5: Nyimba area and cut out showing the town area. ....	36
Figure 6: Chipata area, CHESCO.....	37
Figure 7: Lundazi area, LESCO.....	37
Figure 8: Selection of reference clients .....	42
Figure 9: Battery test rig .....	45
Figure 10: Setup of the load measurements of the Solar Home System .....	46
Figure 11: Irradiation meter on the roof of the LESCO office.....	47
Figure 13: Solar irradiation in Africa, January and July. ....	53
Figure 14: Changes in solar irradiation readings measured Lundazi.....	54
Figure 15: Charge energy from 50Wp solar panel in Lundazi.....	55
Figure 16: CHESCO technician checking the battery specific gravity .....	56
Figure 17: Percentage of households with specific appliances .....	58
Figure 18: The interior of a house. ....	59
Figure 19: Loads on systems, three user groups .....	60
Figure 20: Average loads on the system for high, medium and low users .....	61
Figure 21: Changes in daily routines as a consequence of access to SHS.....	67
Figure 22: Average percent change in children's third term test results .....	69
Figure 23: Final energy use 1999 Zambia.....	104
Figure 24: Final energy use 1999 by energy source, Zambia.....	104
Figure 25: 12 month inflation rates in Zambia.....	105
Figure 26: National Consumer Price Index (CPI) Zambia 1990-2006.....	105

**Tables**

Table 1: Index showing the spread of systems compared between the ESCO:s... 38  
Table 2: Summary of fieldwork and methods used. .... 41  
Table 3: Monthly expenses for energy services, ZMK..... 52  
Table 4: Rough values of rated power for typical (solar) appliances. .... 57

## **List of publications**

### **I. The impact of solar home systems on rural livelihoods. Experiences from the Nyimba Energy Service Company in Zambia**

Gustavsson, M. and A. Ellegård. (2004). "The impact of solar home systems on rural livelihoods. Experiences from the Nyimba Energy Service Company in Zambia". *Renewable Energy* 29(7): 1059-1072.

### **II. The Impact of Solar Electric Services on Lifestyles - Experiences from Zambia**

Gustavsson, M. (2004). "The Impact of Solar Electric Services on Lifestyles – Experiences from Zambia". *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa* 15(1): 10-15.

### **III. With Time Comes Increased Loads – an Analysis of Solar Home System Use in Lundazi, Zambia**

Gustavsson, M. (2007). "With Time Comes Increased Loads – an Analysis of Solar Home System Use in Lundazi, Zambia". *Renewable Energy*, 32(5): 796-813.

### **IV. Lead-acid Battery capacity in Solar Home Systems – Field tests and experiences from Lundazi Energy Service Company, Zambia**

Gustavsson, M. and D. Mtonga. (2005). "Lead-acid Battery capacity in Solar Home Systems – Field tests and experiences from Lundazi Energy Service Company, Zambia". *Solar Energy* 79(5): 551-558.

### **V. Educational Benefits from Solar Technology – Access to Solar Electric Services and Changes in Children’s Study Routines, Experiences from Eastern Province Zambia**

Gustavsson, M. (2007). "Educational Benefits from Solar Technology – Access to Solar Electric Services and Changes in Children’s Study Routines, Experiences from Eastern Province Zambia" *Energy Policy*, 35: 1292-1299.

*Reprints were made with permission of the publishers.*

## **Abbreviations and special terms**

AC	Alternating Current
<i>Boma</i>	Word used in every day language in Zambia to refer to the district capital or chief town in the municipality
CHESCO	Chipata Energy Service Company Ltd
DC	Direct Current
DOD	Depth of Discharge
DOE	Department of Energy, Government of Republic of Zambia
EML	Electrical Maintenance Limited, Lusaka based firm
ERB	Energy Regulation Board, Zambia
ESCO	Energy Service Company
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GIS	Geographic Information System
GPS	Global Positioning System
HDI	Human Development Index
HDR	Human Development Report
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LESCO	Lundazi Energy Service Company Ltd
<i>Light point</i>	a light source, lamp candle etc
LPG	Liquefied Petroleum Gas
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MFS	Minor Field Study (Sida programme to support degree projects for Swedish students in developing countries)
NESCO	Nyimba Energy Service Company Ltd
NGO	Non Governmental Organisation
O&M	Operation and maintenance
OPPI	Office for the Promotion of Private Power Investment
PTA	Parent Teacher Association
PV	Photovoltaic
REA	Rural Electrification Authority, Government of Republic of Zambia
SAPP	Southern African Power Pool
SEI	Stockholm Environment Institute
SEK	Swedish krona
SHS	Solar Home System
Sida	Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency
SOC	State of Charge
SSA	Sub Saharan Africa
UN	United Nations

UNZA	University of Zambia
USD	United States Dollar
VCR	Video recorder
Wp	Watt peak, rates the maximum power from a solar panels under defined standard test conditions (1 kW/m <sup>2</sup> irradiance, AM1.5 spectral distribution and 25°C cell temperature)
<i>Zesco</i>	Zambian energy utility (not an abbreviation)
ZMK	Zambian Kwacha
ZNS	Zambia National Service

**Financial support has been received from and is kindly acknowledged:**

Sida/Sarec, Stiftelsen Lars Hiertas Minne, Stiftelsen J Gust Richerts minne (twice), Ångpanneföreningens forskningsstiftelse and two travel grants from Göteborg University.

## **Acknowledgements**

There are many people who have played important roles in completing this project, I would like to say *zikomo kwa mbiri* (thank you very much) to...

*My supervisors - that made this study become something else than "a total mess, like the results of an explosion in a public library" (D. Adams):*

Anders Ellegård

Hans Egneus

*My friends/colleagues/co-workers in Zambia - who made the field studies possible:*

Clotilda Mwanza

Oskar Kalumiana

Mukule and Wanda Banda

Joe Lungu

Michael Mulimba

Daniel Mtonga

CHESCO technicians

NESCO technicians

LESCO technicians

Field workers in Chipata, Nyimba and Lundazi

Geoffrey Munyeme

*And of course friends and colleagues in Sweden:*

Anders Arvidsson

Mattias Nordström

Gunilla Almered Olsson

Tom Böhler

Karl Bruckmeier

Per Knutsson

Ylva Engwall

Inga-Lena Johansson

Björn Toresson

Carin Johansson

Björn Magnusson

Lennart Weibull

Monica and Leif Gustavsson

Jazz Pirates, Tuttets orkester, Tongångarne, Oppo. D – Rock on!

*... and my family Elmer, Vanna and Maria.*

## **Foreword**

This thesis will present results from a case study of how access to solar electricity has changed people's lives in the Eastern Province of Zambia. Even though there have been a large number of solar projects in Africa, there is relatively little data on the actual changes in people's lives as a consequence of these interventions. This thesis is my contribution to the knowledge on how solar technology can contribute to improving people's lives in rural settings in Sub Saharan Africa.

Solar technology has many potential benefits such as producing electricity in remote areas for good lighting and operating radios, TV:s and computers, but at the same time there are problems associated with the use, distribution, and maintenance of the technology. It is a renewable energy technology which has the potential to improve people's lives, but the application of this in a social context results in both technical and social opportunities and challenges, as the technology will become a part of the users' livelihoods. Many of the solar energy systems in operation have been introduced as part of a development intervention, there is also another level that concerns the implementation of the development interventions and choice of technology. This level is affected by national policies and international development agendas, which will affect the conditions of access to solar technology for users.

I have followed a long and circuitous road since my first attempts to approach the issue of technology use in development interventions. It started with an exam paper on hydropower and Swedish technical assistance in 1989. My interest continued, and in the mid 90s I wrote a BSc paper on biogas use in Orissa India (Gustavsson 1995), which was followed by a study on the diffusion of small-scale biogas technology in India. This study was presented in a Philosophy Licentiate thesis in 2000 (Gustavsson 2000). From 2001, my focus has been on solar photovoltaic (PV) technology in Sub-Saharan Africa, and particularly on a solar PV project in Zambia – the Zambia PV-ESCO (Energy Service Company) project. This thesis presents experiences of the role that small-scale solar technology can play in rural electrification through analysing and discussing the impacts seen and experienced by users of solar services in the Eastern Province of Zambia.

In the course of this research I have had the opportunity to meet and work together with highly qualified people in Lundazi, Nyimba, Chipata, and Lusaka. This has not only resulted in the collection of the empirical data found in this thesis, but also in the sharing of experiences, laughs, and friendships. I have had great fun, but what a long ... trip it's been!

*Mathias - Styrös, May 2008*



## 1 Introduction

This thesis studies the impacts that access to electric power generated through solar photovoltaic (PV) systems have had on users living in three areas of the Eastern Province of Zambia. Today these users are dependent on charcoal, fuelwood and fossil fuels (mainly kerosene), and by changing parts of the energy system to include reliance on solar energy technology, the livelihood situation for households and organisations using the new technology is changed. The energy services provided by the new technology, for example in the form of changed working conditions, improved lighting, improved indoor climate, or the possibility to enjoy news and entertainment from TV and radio, can have large effects on the economic and social development among the users of the new technology. To successfully transfer technology from one place to another is known to be a challenge (Rogers 1995; UNDP 2001; Wilkins 2002) and this thesis will present data on some of the problems and the consequences of the introduction of a technology that is new to all the users.

The introduction of a novel technology in a rural environment is based on the assumptions that the users will gain a number of benefits from using the new technology. However such effects cannot be taken for granted. There are numerous examples on how difficult it is to get *target* groups to accept and use the technology or technical artefact. Problems can involve everything from the acceptance of the technology per se to the long-term effects of a new technology on the environment, social relations and livelihood situation for poor people who often are assumed to be main beneficiaries of the new technology.

Technology transfer in developing countries, especially in Sub Saharan Africa (SSA) has been shown to be more problematic than expected. This is partly because of a lack of financial resources, little know-how, and problems with the dissemination process. For example, the large energy savings that could be brought about by changing from traditional stoves to *new* energy saving stoves have not been forthcoming despite the large efforts invested in the introduction of this “technology” (Barnes *et al.* 1994). In almost all cases of technology introduction and transfer, the major problems are associated with the *poverty dimension* i.e. the fact that the poor do not have the money, the education, or the power to influence the external agents promoting the technology, which creates a situation which is not appropriate for the new technology (Dudley 1993).

But it is not only the socio-economic and political context in which the technology is introduced that is the problem. Assessments of the environmental and health impacts must be made before the technology is introduced. The sustainability of the technology must be assured. There are also problems associated with the operation

of the technical artefact, i.e. the maintenance and management of the technical system. (Gilbert *et al.* 1996; Hedger *et al.* 2000; Trindade 2000; Wilkins 2002). There lies also a challenge in how a new technology is introduced, especially if the technology process is envisaged to affect the poverty situation in a country. Technologies are in such cases generally introduced and disseminated through a “project” approach and not through a market approach. This is of course just another face of the poverty dimension: the poor cannot generally afford the money or the time which the operation of the new technology demands. An introduced technology is also supposed to function and become part of people’s lives, and to continue doing so after the project is ended. There are numerous examples of projects where the introduced technology works as long as there is project support for the users such as financial aid, training, technical backstopping, and encouraging the users to continue, but once the project is terminated, the introduced technology cannot be maintained. See, for instance, the examples of the slow introduction of improved chulhas (stoves) in India (Sarin 1986, 1987; Goldemberg 2000), solar cookers in South Africa (Wentzel *et al.* 2007), or wind pumps in Kenya (Harries 2002).

In this thesis the effects of a project approach to introducing solar technology in Zambia will be discussed and analysed. It was deemed important to undertake the study in Zambia both from the technology transfer point of view, but also in order to study some effects of the technology on the livelihood situation in the areas investigated.

The introduction of solar cell technology must among other things be viewed from the perspective of the many beneficial effects the introduction of new renewable energy sources can have, for example: improved health through reduction of indoor air pollutants (Smith 1994; Ellegård 1997), improved quality of life (Ravindranath *et al.* 1995), ease of use and labour saving (Wilkins 2002; Huacuz *et al.* 2003), improved working situation for women (Economic Commission for Africa 2005), and new economic opportunities for the poor (Practical Action 2002). It is therefore that energy services as supplied through a new technology are seen as an important component in achieving the Millennium Development Goals (DFID 2002; UN-Energy 2005). But they are also important as they can lead to increased opportunities for people to access information and communication technologies (World Bank 2005a; Britz *et al.* 2006).

In SSA about 65% of the people live in rural areas (World Bank 2005b) and the majority of the rural households are not connected to any electric grid. In most SSA countries less than 10% of the households in the rural areas are electrified (Figure 1).

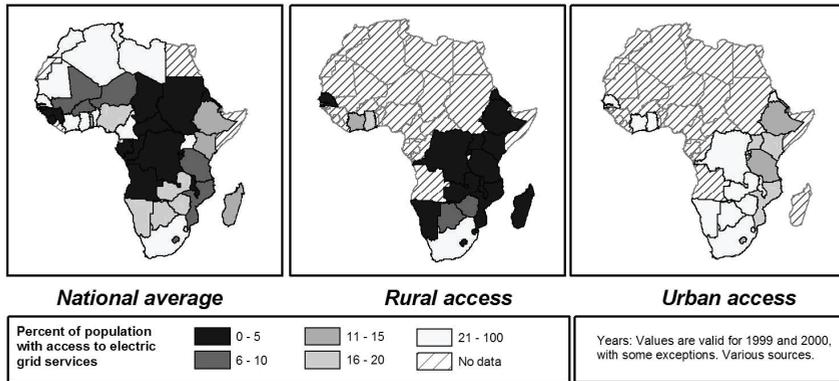


Figure 1: Electrification rates in Africa 2000. The data in figure 1 are based on National, rural, and urban averages from 2000. Various sources

The overview presented in Figure 1 is based on national averages and the access to electricity does not reflect the large differences between users and regions within individual countries (O'Sullivan *et al.* 2002; Redwood-Sawyer 2002). An analysis of electrification rates shows that there are even larger differences than shown in Figure 1, when one compares urban and remote rural areas. With a user perspective the differences in electricity use between the poor and people with access to resources are striking. Places of political, national, or economic importance tend to have higher levels of grid electrification than all other areas, which is the case in for example Zambia (CSO 2004a; Mbewe 2004).

The major means of electricity production in Sub-Saharan Africa is hydropower (Redwood-Sawyer 2002). As a consequence, the conventional route for rural electrification has been through extending the national grid, using technology well developed in other countries. Grid electrification requires substantial investments in hardware, and also extensive maintenance of the installed equipment. The costs per electrified unit are high, and under market conditions poor consumers in rural and remote areas cannot afford the electricity thereby making grid electrification generally not an option for the electricity producers unless there are substantial subsidies for users. Grid electrification thus becomes a system that is dependent on paying consumers, and these are generally found in urban and developed areas and among the affluent.

The introduction of grid electrification in Africa, which started on a larger scale in the 1970s, was originally almost totally based on state-managed enterprises often using foreign aid as the major financing source for the introduction of the new energy

system (World Bank 1993; Strickland *et al.* 1998). The economic viability of these enterprises was in many cases dubious. With the strong emphasis in the 1990s of donors on deregulation and market initiatives, this also spilled over into the power sector in Africa. The World Bank, for example, put forth de-regulation as a condition for lending money to the power sector (Wamukonya 2003b). As a consequence the energy policies in individual countries were changed, and today many of the energy utilities in Sub-Saharan Africa are operated as parastatal or commercial companies, and in many cases the services provided to the customers have improved (Wamukonya 2003b). But as indicated above, this mainly came to affect affluent users and urban areas.

Rural electrification prior to de-regulation was slow and not a major priority in rural development policies, and with power sector reforms this process has not been prioritized and progress is slow (World Bank 1996; Bhagavan 1999; Wamukonya 2003a). The changed energy policies and the subsequent deregulation have led to the situation that subsidies, which earlier were used in supporting for example rural electrification, in general should not be allowed. A number of studies undertaken show that it is very difficult if not impossible to achieve rural electrification of low income areas. Targeting the poor and less affluent requires substantial subsidies (Foley 1992; Zomers 2001). Another problem associated with electrification projects based on a high level of subsidies was that despite the fact that the monetary resource flows to the projects were under government control, evaluations often revealed both mismanagement of funds and corruption with ensuing negative effects on the rate of electrification (Wamukonya 2003a; Barnes *et al.* 2004).

The power sector reforms opened up the sector for new actors, which in a number of cases has led to that the structures and functions of the energy sector has undergone large changes. But the lack of resources, and the often precarious economic situation in most countries in Africa south of Sahara, have restricted improvements in electrical levels to only marginal changes (Wamukonya 2003b, 2003a).

There is however one niche where local actors have entered the power sector, and that is in the introduction, dissemination and operation of energy systems based on distributed energy generation (see for example Cabraal *et al.* 1996; Andersson *et al.* 1999; Sakairi 2000; Hankins *et al.* 2004). Distributed generation is defined as an electric power source that is directly connected to a distribution network or directly to a place of use and which has a site-specific technical requirement. (Ackermann *et al.* 2001; Turkson *et al.* 2001; Poullikkas 2007). Distributed generation is generally based on the decentralisation of economic and administrative control, and that know-how about the operation of the energy source is transferred to the users (Alanne *et al.* 2006). This thesis is about a distributed energy system, and some of

the characteristics of this system in three areas in Zambia will be discussed here in some detail.

The type of generation/technology is not defined in the definition of distributed generation; thus solar PV technology, mini hydro power, diesel or petrol engine generators, wind power, or biomass-based electricity generation technologies are all examples of distributed generation systems. Distributed generation can range from small installations of the specific energy technology located at an individual household, to mini-grids connecting and supplying a number of users in one locality with electricity<sup>1</sup>.

Installed electricity production based on distributed generation is marginal compared to electricity produced by water power, coal, diesel, or oil based power generation. On the other hand with a user perspective in mind this type of energy system has a number of characteristics from an energy service point of view which are important in an impoverished and rural context, something which is discussed in the thesis. The fact that the distributed generation is decentralized and local gives it an important role in the development strategies of many countries

During the last 20 years small solar PV systems have been used in supplying rural areas with electric energy services (see for example Nieuwenhout *et al.* 1999; Foley 2000; Lorenzo 2000; Nieuwenhout *et al.* 2001a). There has been a two-pronged development effort in the introduction and dissemination of the technology, one market oriented, and one state oriented. Solar PV technology is now accessible through market based initiatives. Thus for example solar cells can now be found and purchased in shops in most cities in Africa. In many countries this market coexists with solar technology introduced through development interventions implemented by governmental institutions, international organisations and non-governmental organisations.

The country most often mentioned as an example of having reached a market stage of Solar Home Systems (SHS) is Kenya, and several studies have been made of the experiences of this diffusion of the technology (see for example Acker *et al.* 1996; van der Plas *et al.* 1998; Duke *et al.* 2002; Jacobson 2004). The solar systems ac-

---

<sup>1</sup> The amount of energy produced are not a part of the definition of distributed generation. Ackermann *et al.* (2001) suggest that the ratings of distributed energy production should be made from as follows: micro (<1kWh), small (1kWh<5kWh), medium (5kWh<50kWh) and large (50kWh<300kWh). In the majority of cases solar technology found in Africa will fall in the micro distribution category.

quired by people in Kenya are often based on small (less than 50 Wp<sup>2</sup>) solar modules.

The country best representing governmental support to distributed generation based on a large solar diffusion programme is South Africa. The official governmental policy is universal access to electricity for all, and this has been the goal of the government in South Africa since 1994 (Ranniger 2004a). Here solar technology is seen as a way to reach those areas that are presently not connected to the national electricity grid. A concession program was thus initiated in the late 1990s, where the concessionaire who provides the energy systems to the clients will receive a subsidy from the government. The clients of the concessionaire will pay a monthly fee for the service provided by the solar energy system.

GEF (Global Environment Facility) is an international actor in distributed generation that has funded and supported a number of solar PV provision programmes in Africa (Martinot *et al.* 2001) for example in Zimbabwe (Mulugetta *et al.* 2000; Afrane-Okese *et al.* 2003), Ghana (Abavana 2000), Benin, and Togo (Martinot *et al.* 2001). Most of these programmes have targeted rural households and tried to introduce market mechanisms in the implementation of the programmes. But electrification through PV technology is also found when the recipients of the electricity are institutions such as health clinics, hospitals, schools, churches etc.

There are thus today a number of distributed generation systems based on solar systems in different parts of Africa. The rationale for introducing the systems has been that they do supply energy services that are important to individual households and institutions, and that it has been assessed that the access to electricity will improve the livelihood situation for individuals. Many of the solar systems have been a part of planned interventions and thus generally project oriented. There are however only few studies and assessments of both the impacts of the energy services supplied through the distributed generation and the sustainability of the solar systems. The studies that have looked at some of the impacts of access to solar electric services are relatively few in number and scattered (examples of impacts studies from SSA are found in Afrane-Okese 1999; James *et al.* 1999; Nieuwenhout *et al.* 1999; Wamukonya *et al.* 1999; Afrane-Okese *et al.* 2003; Jacobson 2004; Ranniger 2004b, 2004a; Jacobson 2005).

---

<sup>2</sup> Wp, or Watt peak, is the power rating used to give a representative value of the maximum electric power generating capacity of a solar panel. This Wp value is measured under standard conditions of 1 kW/m<sup>2</sup> irradiance, AM1.5 spectral distribution and 25°C cell temperature (Luque *et al.* 2003). The Wp is thus a value given under lab conditions and different from the electric power produced under real conditions.

## 1.1 Aim and structure of the thesis

The aim of the thesis is to study how the introduction of solar electric technology in some selected rural areas of Zambia affects people's lives and livelihood situation, and how the implementation process was brought about. The solar electric technology studied is the small-scale solar energy system, so-called Solar Home Systems (SHS), that were made available to users through rural electrification projects implemented with government support. The thesis focuses on how the introduced energy system is managed at the institutional and household levels and what effects the different energy services supplied have at the household level.

The main research question posed is *what is the role of solar home systems, introduced as part of the Zambia PV-ESCO (Energy Service Company) project, in the user's everyday life?* Users in this study are not only individual households, but also schools and other institutions. The Zambia PV-ESCO was a project aiming at establishing local energy service companies offering solar electric services to customers, and for this service charging a fee. These ESCO:s would then operate several distributed energy systems as an alternative to a grid electrification route.

A distributed electricity system is comprised of i) the technical artefacts used for the generation, distribution and transmission of electricity, and the maintenance of the technical artefact, ii) the organisational setup for delivering and supporting the production of electricity, and iii) the end users of the electricity (Debir *et al.* 1991)<sup>3</sup>. A study of the introduction of a new technology should therefore look into these three dimensions and also the interaction between these three system components. The interaction between these different aspects of technology will affect the operation of the energy system and the services which the users receive from it. But what perhaps is even more important, the introduction of a novel energy system can have effects on the livelihood situation of the users as well as promote new development pathways in a rural area.

---

<sup>3</sup> Debir *et al.* (1991) also include an ecological component in their definition of energy system. These aspects are often linked to effects found on a global or regional level, while local environmental concerns are limited. Disposal of old batteries is an example of an environmental aspect of solar PV energy systems. An environmental analysis of solar PV energy systems will have to consider regional, national, and global levels, and it seems that the main environmental effects are found in the production of the components, rather than during their use (Nieuwlaar *et al.* 1998; Alsema *et al.* 2000). Recycling and managing the storage of old batteries, as well as taking care of broken modules, can have a negative environmental impact (Alsema 2000), but this is outside the scope of this thesis.

The main research question was answered by undertaking a number of studies where the core of the investigations centred around collecting information in three subject areas.

1. *The technical dimension of the use of Solar Home Systems:* The solar energy system represents an advanced technical artefact that in most cases is new to the users. The way it is managed and operated has effects on the artefact's operational life-span, and also what types of services that can be obtained. The results from the studies on the handling of the technical artefacts by the users were important as they give a better understanding of the limits set by the technology *per se*.
2. *The impacts of Solar Home Systems on daily routines and lives:* Questions such as what people use the electricity for, and how daily routines have changed, are discussed. In order to get access to the solar technology it is necessary to pay a fee for the service, but at the same time a switch in fuel can take place, thus possibly saving some expenses.
3. *Consequences of access to solar energy services on institutions and communities:* The energy services from a SHS can provide a number of opportunities in terms of services offered to the communities and people visiting the institutions. The role that (micro) distributed generation plays in energy infrastructure is problematic due to the high number of energy systems, the lack of control over these, and the organisation of ownership.

The thesis consists of an introductory essay giving a general introduction to the background of the work and also summarising data from the five papers comprising the thesis. The introductory essay also puts the findings in the research papers into a rural development, technological and energy systems context. The five articles present data on access to solar services in the Eastern Province of Zambia. The following five articles are included:

- I. Gustavsson, M. and A. Ellegård. (2004). "The impact of solar home systems on rural livelihoods. Experiences from the Nyimba Energy Service Company in Zambia". *Renewable Energy* 29(7): 1059-1072.
- II. Gustavsson, M. (2004). "The Impact of Solar Electric Services on Lifestyles – Experiences from Zambia". *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa* 15(1): 10-15.
- III. Gustavsson, M. (2007). "With Time Comes Increased Loads – an Analysis of Solar Home System Use in Lundazi, Zambia". *Renewable Energy*, 32(5): 796-813.

IV. Gustavsson, M. and D. Mtonga. (2005). Lead-acid Battery capacity in Solar Home Systems – Field tests and experiences from Lundazi Energy Service Company, Zambia. *Solar Energy* 79(5): 551-558.

V. Gustavsson, M. (2007). “Educational Benefits from Solar Technology – Access to Solar Electric Services and Changes in Children’s Study Routines, Experiences from Eastern Province Zambia”. *Energy Policy*, 35(2): 1292-1299.

Article I is based on a survey undertaken in 2001. The article was written together with Anders Ellegård who contributed to the preparation of the field work, as well to the final presentation of the results and analysis in the article. Article II is based on two surveys undertaken in 2001 and 2002. The paper was originally presented at the ISES conference in Göteborg 2003 (Gustavsson 2003), but was later re-written and submitted to the Journal of Energy in Southern Africa. The Journal of Energy in Southern Africa is edited by the Energy Research Institute at the University of Cape Town. Article IV is based on controlled battery tests performed in Lundazi, and Daniel Mtonga assisted me in the performance of these tests. The design of the tests and setting-up of the test equipment, as well as the writing and revision of the article were my sole responsibility.

## 2 Energy services and rural development

Much of the introduction and popularisation of small solar home systems in Sub-Saharan Africa is driven by the assumption that provision of modern energy sources will facilitate a development process. Such assumed changes are, however, not determined by the technology, but rather how the users will adopt and integrate the technology and adapt to the changed situation caused from the access to new energy services. In order to study this it was deemed necessary to look into the concept of energy service. The observation that issues related to maintenance and actual use of solar cell system had been poorly covered in the dissemination process, made an understanding of what is entailed in the energy service concept necessary.

This chapter will thus give a brief and a not all-encompassing presentation of some of the concepts and terms used in the thesis. Here the concept of energy services is deemed especially important. This concept will therefore be treated in some greater detail than others. The development of the concept of energy services was important for putting the data collected into an analytical framework.

### 2.1 A framework to analyse impacts of access to energy services

The conceptual framework is based on the Millennium Ecosystems Assessment (MA) and Millennium Ecosystems Assessments Methods (Reid *et al.* 2002; Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2005c). The MA approach focuses on the linkages between ecosystem services and human well-being. The novel dimension in the MA approach is that the ecosystem concept is extended to include more than only the physical side of the ecosystem. Thus ecosystem services are also

*“the benefits people obtain from ecosystems. ... These include goods such as food and water, services such as flood and disease control, and nonmaterial benefits such as spiritual, recreational and cultural benefits”* Reid *et al.* (2002, p. 3).

The services that people receive from the ecosystems are thus central in order for people to manage their livelihoods, but also for cultural and recreational reasons. The service concept has led to a broader view on how one should look upon the use of ecosystems and consequently descriptions about the state of the world have been dramatically changed and the environmental problems facing modern society is now described in a more *holistic* manner. A consequence is that the descriptions of the state of the environment in the world are seen as more problematic than previously envisaged, and the dystopic nature of the assessments gives a special flavour to the publications (see for example Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2005c, 2005a, 2005b). The conceptual framework for understanding and analysing the role of eco-

system services in different parts of the world is now accepted and adopted by the major international actors with the United Nations (UN). A perfect example of this being the latest publication of the UN (UNEP 2007) where the analysis is based on the MA concept and approach. The service concept was also accepted early on by international donors and integrated into discussions on societal use of energy, in gender analysis, and in livelihood analysis (DFID 2002; Sida 2005).

It is the concept of services as used in the MA that I have applied in the thesis to look into the connection between the development process in the three rural areas investigated and the introduction of solar home systems. Using MA as an analogy, electricity produced by solar cells is equivalent to the ecosystem which produces different services functions. The electricity generated in the solar home system will provide the users with a range of services that can be directly beneficial for them in their everyday lives, but which in a longer time perspective can have larger effects. There is one aspect of the MA which has not been included in the analytical framework presented here and that is the spatial and temporal dimensions (see for example Reid *et al.* 2002; Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2003).

As the provision of electricity generated in solar home systems is the result of a development intervention in Zambia, the steps in the development sequence from project formulation to outcome of the project must be connected to the service concept.

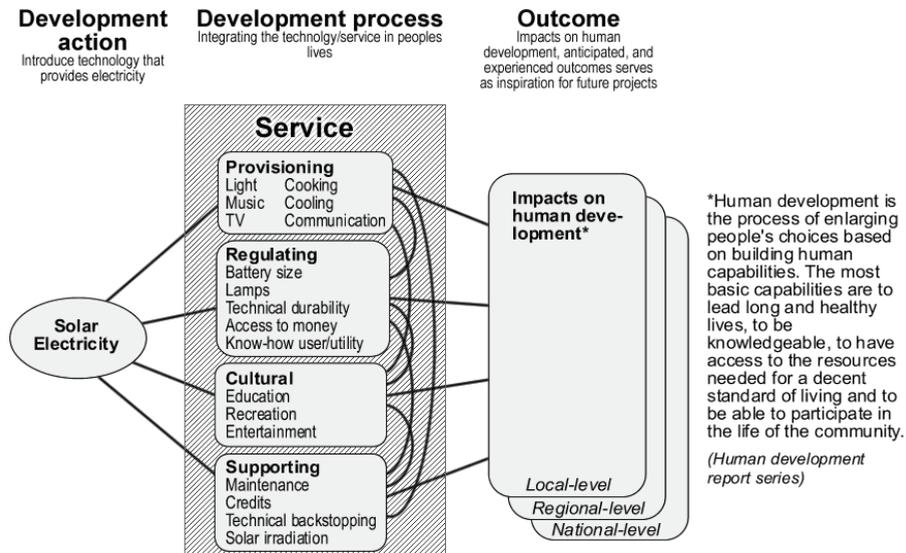


Figure 2: A framework for the analysis of development action and energy services supplied through solar cell technology

This development of the service concept is the novelty in the MA system, not because it was new when introduced, but because in the MA the service concept was operationalised and used in a novel manner in an economic, social and environmental context which was important in describing present-day global problems. Thus it is not the electricity *per se* (or the ecosystem) that is beneficial to the users, but the services obtained from the electricity produced in a solar home system. The MA approach includes a categorisation of the services into four groups. The four groups show the different functions affecting the energy services that are relevant in the analysis of how access to solar electricity will affect people's lives.

- *Provisioning*: Goods produced or provided by the solar energy service. This is perhaps the most obvious process considered in an evaluation of a solar home project – the changes in people's capacity to produce and access goods. Increased work hours, increased sales from shops and new income-generating activities are some examples.
- *Regulating*: In the MA framework, the regulating mechanism denotes regulating ecosystem processes, for example hydrological cycles. In the solar system case, regulation of the system results from size of battery, types of lamps and the durability of the technology. The analogy to the ecosystem is here the solar generated electricity. These energy services can eventually be experienced by the user as both positive and negative, but the essential point is that these aspects regulate the use of the energy service.
- *Cultural*: This function refers to the improved or changed possibilities to get education, recreation and entertainment by access to television and radio broadcasts. In addition through the availability of electricity the users can get access to information and communication technologies such as mobile phones (that require charging), internet and email, which create opportunities to reduce the distance between people (communication).
- *Supporting*: Supporting functions to enable the users to get access to the technology. Without enough solar irradiation, solar technology is probably not the most appropriate choice for generating electricity. But there are several other supporting functions. For many technologies that have been part of a development intervention there are several supporting functions in terms of funding, technical backstopping, and structures to ensure maintenance. Without these there would not be any introduction of the technology at all.

The different service functions described above will interact with each other. For example, the possibility to operate a TV on the solar system is dependant on the sys-

tem specifications. The solar systems found at given locations – their specifications and quality of components – are generally determined by the available funding and the delivery mechanism applied. The functions are interlinked, and there are positive and negative feedback mechanisms between them. The energy services can also have both positive and negative impacts on its users. For example access to news can be positive for people’s education, but access to TV can make people watch this instead of doing homework, and thus have a negative impact on time spent on study. There is little reason to think that, for example, Sida (Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency) would provide funds for a project to support people watching karate movies. There might be a better chance for funding if the aim was to supply the same group with the possibility to access news and audio-visual educational information.

Observed impacts on various levels form the basis for what is labelled *outcome* and is found to the right in the framework (Figure 2). The impacts observed are indications of change, and without change there cannot be any development. Development here is understood as human development, following the definition found in the Human Development Report (HDR) series, (Anand *et al.* 1996; UNDP 2007b). The wish to promote human development is seen as the main driving force for introducing and supporting solar energy as a distributed energy technology<sup>4</sup>.

To understand the line of argument put forth in this thesis it is necessary to go a bit more in depth into some of the conceptual parts of the framework. The conceptual framework includes subject matters that have all been thoroughly studied and discussed. I do not argue that the presentations given here, on for example the concept of ‘development’, cover all angles of the concept, but they will introduce the concepts to the reader.

## **2.2 Development as a goal and an activity**

As the terms development action and development process are a part of the analytical framework presented above, it is necessary to briefly describe how I have used the term development in this thesis. Development is a concept that has many different definitions. Hettne (1990) for example argues that there cannot be *any* fixed and final definition of the concept as it is contextually defined. Often development is

---

<sup>4</sup> Distributed solar energy technology will, according to Posorski *et al.* (2003), result in a reduction of greenhouse gas emissions, provided it replaces kerosene lamps and dry cell batteries. This is, of course, a valid argument, but the argument depends on solar electricity replacing already existing uses of climate-affecting energy sources. In many cases the solar system enables *new* services, and not a replacement (i.e. there is no additionality), hence the reduction potential concerning climate change becomes somewhat unclear.

referred to as a process of change in general. Thus for example Chambers (1997, p 1743) present development as “*to do better*”. But this is of little use from an analytical point of view. Development has to be qualified in the dual sense that the context in which the development is to take place must be described and that it is also necessary to qualify the *aims* of the development process if it is a part of an external intervention. It is also necessary to describe actors involved in the development action and how one envisages the development process when such a process is driven by, for example, the authorities or an aid organisation. It is therefore not appropriate to say that access to modern energy sources will facilitate a development process, as it neither says anything about who the beneficiary is nor who defines the goal of the development process.

Human development as a concept is well defined and has been elaborated in the Human Development Report (HDR) series (UNDP 2007b). Human development focuses on improving the situation for people, and the goal is to enlarge the choices people have to live lives that they value. The report series gives perspectives on human development from different themes such as new technologies and human development (UNDP 2001), challenges to international cooperation in aid, trade and security issues, (UNDP 2005a) and recently, challenges to human development set by climate change (UNDP 2007a). The focus in these reports is not primarily on the accumulation of economic wealth and commodities, but rather people and their opportunity to live a good life. According to this view, human development should provide people with opportunities, make them able to live healthy lives, to be knowledgeable, to live at a decent standard of living, and to be able to participate in the life of their communities. The definition defines the target groups of interventions aiming at human development as those who lack the opportunities described above, and that the goal of interventions will be to ensure that people can live good lives. The HDR series has been influential not only in generating momentum in the discussion on human development, but also in presenting an index that takes the aspects of human development into account and calculates a national index of relative human development. Thus a Human Development Index (HDI) is published yearly in the HDR series and the changes displayed in the rankings of countries have become an attractive feature of the reports. The value of the index is, however, disputed, as it is a crude measure of a highly complex issue (for an introduction to some of the critique of the HDI see Sagar *et al.* 1998, 1999; Morse 2003). The HDI will provide some information in tracking processes of development in a general sense, but as soon as a more regional or local approach is applied the information provided through the HDI will add little to the knowledge.

Most people in Sub-Saharan Africa live in rural areas (World Bank 2005b) and in most countries the rural areas are marked by poorly developed infrastructure (Economic Commission for Africa 2005). In these areas there is often a lack of safe drinking water, lack of schools, lack of health care, lack of roads and transportation, and lack of modern energy sources. There are many reasons for this state of affairs that are amply described in old and recent assessments of development in Africa (Skr 1998; UNEP 2004; Economic Commission for Africa 2005) The recent focus on Africa as the continent in need of the most aid and support (see for example G8 2005) just reflects its poor economic development and lack of infrastructure. The problems with introducing and developing the infrastructure in a rural areas are that the areas which need to be covered are large, that there tend to be more poor people living in rural areas, and that central funds are not available. Dissemination efforts for changing the infrastructure thus often becomes totally dependent on centrally allocated funds, which are hard to come by.

Overseas support (aid) to rural development projects has a long history in developing countries (Hettne 1990; Black 1999; Singh 1999) and has generally been designed following a development strategy which at a specific time seemed appropriate. Each decade since 1950 has had its development strategy, and the changes from one strategy to another have often been dramatic, but the best that can be said about this is that the knowledge that has been accumulated from a specific rural/human development strategy has often been applied when a new strategy is introduced. Rural development is more specifically a *development* which refers to an

*“overall development in the rural areas with a view to improve the quality of life of rural people” (Singh 1999, p. 20).*

The term includes development stretching over several sectors including, for example, agriculture, health, energy, empowerment, and education. Rural development however often has a strong connotation of targeting poor and vulnerable sections in the society. This point was explicitly expressed in Chambers (1983) where rural development was presented as

*“a strategy to enable a specific group of people, poor rural women and men to gain for themselves and for their children more of what they want and need... The group includes small-scale farmers, tenants, and the landless”. (Chambers 1983, p. 147)*

This is a definition that suggests that rural development should target the most vulnerable groups in the rural setting, while the more general meaning of rural development does not have this focus on a specific group. In for example the draft to the Fifth National Development Plan for Zambia (GRZ 2006) rural development is

found as one activity among many to provide opportunities to reach the main aim formulated as “*to target in the next five years both wealth creation and poverty reduction*” (p. 18). The plan does not specify rural development in terms of targeting a special group living outside urban areas, the focus is on areas that are not urban.

The categorisation of an area into rural and urban space is a construction<sup>5</sup>, and it is often treated as if there were substantial differences between urban and rural areas. For most purposes the two areas cannot function without each other, and there is a risk in treating them as separate units. Urban areas, for example, provide rural areas with services such as universities and specialist health care that cannot be supported in many rural areas. The rural areas provide food and other resources, which are then used in urban areas. It is this dependency that makes the provision of an adequate infrastructure in rural areas a common goal in most rural development policies (GRZ 2006) as well as in international development goals such as the MDG (Millennium Development Goals) (MillenniumProject 2005). The introduction, development and maintenance of infrastructure is costly, and the people living in rural areas can seldom provide the financial means to develop and maintain the infrastructure asked for. The infrastructural demands of an electrification effort thus are a problem. Initially when rural electrification was a government goal, funds for infrastructure connected to the electrification were supplied through the state budgets. With the changed financial policies, as described above, financial resources for both grid based and distributed rural electrification were expected to change the situation. When the earlier state-controlled power sector was opened up for commercialisation, it was expected that the private initiatives could lead to more conducive conditions for rural electrification. But this has not been the case. One of the problems is that there is often not enough expected load to provide the infrastructure as such, the infrastructure must be serviced and maintained. In rural electrification schemes, the running expenses for the distribution or transmission lines can be greater than the income generated from the sales of the power. This, when coupled to the fact that most users in a rural area have smaller energy demands and less money than those in urban areas, makes power companies and electric utilities less interested in connecting and maintaining grid extensions to rural areas. In this context the introduction of distributed electricity production becomes an interesting alternative to

---

<sup>5</sup> Rural and urban areas are often defined by the number of people living in an area, and it is not uncommon that the definition concerns what is urban, and then defines rural as non-urban (Salvatore *et al.* 2005). The threshold for what is labelled urban can vary between countries which results in the fact that an area categorised as rural in one country might very well be considered urban in another (Mwabu *et al.* 2004; Salvatore *et al.* 2005).

the large grid electrification projects. The infrastructural demands put forth in these solutions are small in comparison to grid electrification. One of the problems with the decentralised energy production, as will be shown in this thesis, is that the maintenance and servicing of the solar home system is more problematical than presumed in the planning phases of the projects. The characteristics of the distributed energy systems are in a rural development context now looked upon as an important factor in state policies for rural development. That they are small, and less costly per unit, can be adapted to local conditions where the actual demand is small and resources limited, which makes them an important instrument in the arsenal of weapons that can be used to support human development and the eradication of poverty in rural areas. Finding delivery models in the provision of these energy and infrastructure services that are efficient, effective, relevant and sustainable have attracted much attention from the international donor community over the years (for the case of solar technology see for example Villagran 2000; Martinot *et al.* 2001; Martinot *et al.* 2002; Hankins *et al.* 2004; ESCAP 2005).

### **2.3 Use of technology in rural development**

Technology and technical artefacts are a part of our everyday life, and most of us do not reflect overly much on the role of technology in societal development. Our modern society is closely interlinked with the use, development and access to technologies. In the last decades the role of technology in, for example, economic development (WCED 1987) has been much discussed, and today technological development is seen as one of the major drivers of economic development (see for example the Lissabon agreement in EU Mandelson 2006). Technology is one of the things that has given humans a strong position in evolution (Foley 1995) and provided a means to survive and to cope with environmental and social changes. A good example of this is for example Boserup's studies (Boserup 1977) of the relation between population, agriculture expansion and technical development. As this thesis to a large part is about introducing a new technology in a rural environment, it is therefore important to briefly delve into the problems in introducing new technologies as part of development interventions. Here it is helpful to briefly describe how the concept of technology will be used in the thesis.

As there is no simple single definition of *technology* (MacKenzie *et al.* 1985; Pitt 2000) I will, as a point of departure, use three dimensions of technology in the analysis of technology introduction in a development process. The three dimensions are: i) the technical artefact (hardware), ii) the context in which the technology is operated, iii) the knowledge and skills needed to access the technology (software) (MacKenzie *et al.* 1985; Rogers 1995; Bruun *et al.* 2000; Wajcman 2002; Harris *et al.* 2004).

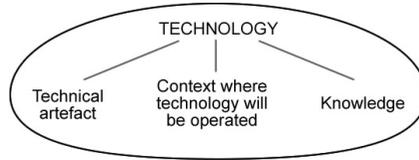


Figure 3: Three dimensions of technology

The technical artefact is the physical side, and one could say the operational side of a technology. Technical artefacts are continuously changed and developed, and in a temporal perspective they represent different levels of sophistication of specific technology, but all are based on a specific scientific principle. There are thus two trends in the technological development, one being the development of the technical artefacts within a given scientific framework, and the other the change in technologies brought about by the development in research. There are a number of technical artefacts that we are able to design and produce ourselves, but most technical artefacts are based on a scientific principle and can generally only be developed and changed by research, design and controlled manufacture. A technical artefact such as a solar cell is good example of this. Here also the manufacture of the artefact also often takes place elsewhere. The complexity of the manufacturing process is then a problem as a developing country initially does not have the capacity and the manpower requirements to take over and develop the manufacturing of an artefact deemed important. The technical artefact can *per se* be seen as just an artefact to be used in a specific context, but it is not so simple. The development of the artefacts undertaken by institutions is decided by a large number of factors, not only economic and scientific in nature. One such factor is what can be called the appropriarity of the artefact. Unless subsidised, poor people cannot afford the sophisticated technical artefacts used today in the developed world. When this is taken into consideration the designer tries to come up with a design which fits into the environmental and socio-economic context, i.e. is viewed as more appropriate. This means that the development and introduction of an artefact is not neutral (Winner 1985; Bruun *et al.* 2000; Faulkner 2001) which can lead to problems when an artefact is to be introduced. For example many technical artefacts have been considered second rate by the users, as they are not the modern looking artefacts that people know exist in other places (Dudley 1993). In some cases a technical artefact is both sophisticated and appropriate, the mobile telephone being an example of such a technical artefact.

The second dimension of technology relates to the context in which the technology is introduced. The technical artefact will always be operated in a context, which includes ecological, socio-economic, and cultural conditions. The operation of the technology will create changes in these systems, but the point is that these changes

cannot be determined in advance. It is tempting to consider the provision of technology to be a solution to perceived societal and environmental problems, but we are all aware that technology itself does not create these changes. In technology studies this is often referred to as *technological determinism*, which refers to a perspective where technology will be a

*“powerful and autonomous agent that dictates the patterns of human social and cultural life”* (Pfaffenberger 1988, p. 239).

Here a complex problem is tackled by proposing to use a technology that is perceived as having the potential to target these problems. The technology will, in this perspective, take hold of the users and make them take on the role that the technology dictates in its context. Few would agree that technology alone creates patterns of life for people, as we are well aware that there is always a degree of freedom in how to use a technical artefact, but it also a fact that the driving forces for technological development especially in an economic sense can lead to dramatic changes in people’s lives – just reflect on the role of the car in modern societies. A solar electric system can be used to operate a TV or to produce good lighting. In the first case one can thus have the choice of watching a karate movie or the news, in the second case to do homework or handicrafts. This is where the contextual dimension is so important. It is necessary to identify and analyse the developmental problem to be tackled with the introduction of the technical artefact. Here, for example, values and different restrictions of the introduction of an artefact have to be considered. If this problem analysis only tackles a part of the problem, the consequences of introducing a new technical artefact can be problematical, as it can enhance, for example, the economic differences between people living in urban and rural areas. The access to new technical artefacts in urban areas means that the differences between the urban and rural areas are increasing and not decreasing as expected due to the fact that there is considerable economic growth in many countries today (Economic Commission for Africa 2005). The increasing Gini coefficients today in some countries in Africa probably reflect this (UNDP 2007b)<sup>6</sup>.

Another view of technology is *social constructivism* (Sismondo 2004). Here technology is seen as one of many factors which in a specific social context will come to affect its users, and the outcome cannot be planned in detail or foreseen. The acceptance or non-acceptance of the technical artefact will not be dictated by the technology, but will be based on the users’ own motives and desires (Khong 2003).

---

<sup>6</sup> The Gini coefficient is a numeric expression that measures inequality between a uniform distribution (perfect equality) and the actual distribution (typically presented as the Lorentz curve) (Jacobson *et al.* 2005).

In this perspective the outcome of the introduction of new technology becomes unique and highly dependent on the local context.

The third dimension of technology is linked to the knowledge and skills required to access, operate, and maintain the technical artefact. Knowledge can be defined as how people understand, interpret, and put meaning into their experiences of the world (Blaikie *et al.* 1997). This means that how one looks on knowledge will be dependant on who owns the knowledge and how knowledge has developed over time in, for example, a rural environment. The experience of a solar home system, for example, will not be the same for the teacher in Hoffmeyer school compound outside Nyimba and the doctoral student from Sweden, even though we would talk about the same technical artefact. Thus the transfer of the *appropriate knowledge* becomes important when a new technology is to be introduced in an area. In fact there will always be what today is called *traditional knowledge* among people that must be taken into consideration when a new technical artefact is to be introduced. The modern discussion on knowledge and transfer of knowledge is important, and in these discussions, for example in connection to cultural studies and studies of development interventions, it is common to find *knowledge* split up into dichotomies (Nygren 1999) such as local and global knowledge, traditional and modern knowledge, indigenous and exogenous knowledge (Blaikie *et al.* 1997; Sillitoe 1998b, 1998a). I will not enter into a discussion of what type of knowledge the users acquire, but look instead at the channels through which the knowledge is transferred.

Transfer of knowledge is one of the central components of projects involving technology introduction. The transfer of knowledge can take place through either i) formal channels, or ii) informal channels. The formal channels are those that are planned in the development context, whether policy oriented or project related. Here actors in the international, governmental, and non-governmental sectors are found. The technology introduction driven by economic actors, companies etc, are a part of the formal channels. The transfer of know-how and knowledge is often based on formal training organised in special training/teaching sessions, generally at the site where the technology is to be introduced. The information that is to be transferred is based a specific dissemination concept where practical exercises combined with or based on written/ visualized materials are used. Factors related to gender issues, local knowledge, participation and societal factors are today important factors in such dissemination concepts. The informal channels, on the other hand, are those that are not part of the project setup or part of a company strategy, and include experiences accumulated from the use of the technology. Here direct observation and interpersonal communication are important. In many cases the technology introduced will be new in the context in which it is introduced, and there will be no prior

experience of the handling, operation, or maintenance of the artefacts. The formal channels have the potential to provide information on proper handling, while the information passed on in the informal channels is less possible to control. The two transfers of knowledge, through the formal and informal channels, will be complementary to each other.

### **3 Rural electrification and models for diffusion**

In an influential report published by the World Bank (1996) it was stated that 2 billion people in the world lacked access to modern energy sources. According to this report, most of these people relied on traditional energy sources such as fuelwood for cooking and space heating. As this resource use is associated with major environmental and health problems (Naeher *et al.* 2007; UNEP 2007) switching to other energy resources such as electricity would result in improvements in people's livelihoods. Electricity is a modern energy carrier that has the potential to bring a number of benefits to those who have access to it. An estimated 1.6 billion people globally lack access to electricity worldwide (IEA 2006).

The effects of switching from one energy resource to another are often described in development studies as an energy ladder (Leach *et al.* 1988; Leach 1992) where economic development leads to a changeover from traditional energy resources to more *energy efficient* resources, where electricity is found at the top of the energy ladder. One of the main challenges when planning for development where the target groups are the less affluent, women, and children often found living in rural areas of Africa, is to find ways and means to give these groups access to energy resources other than the traditional ones, and which would entail progress in the energy ladder.

The strategies proposed for how to do this were in line with the general trends dominating bilateral and multilateral aid during the nineties. One trend here was to consider putting market forces at the centre, and when markets were regulated by state policies deregulating them to enable competition that leads to more efficient resource allocation. New, more market-oriented stakeholders were to be allowed to work in the power sector, and if subsidies were to be used, they should be allocated in such a way as not to distort the new markets created as a consequence of the deregulation (Halpern *et al.* 2001). In the power sector – especially regarding rural electrification – this turned out to be difficult. The investments required for grid electrification are large, but in most countries in Africa most of the power users in the rural areas are poor. The loads that can be anticipated are generally low and the population/user density is by definition low. Thus it turned out to be very difficult to create an environment which could attract investors and commercial ventures within the power sector. Despite this several countries, as described briefly above, initiated and promoted rural electrification through solar cell technology. Evaluations have shown that access to electricity can have major effects on both the livelihood situation and the rural economy. In India, for example, part of the increase in agricultural production which has taken place since the 1970s was dependent on access to subsidised electricity (Mukherji *et al.* 2005). Rural electrification is thus not

only seen as an important part of the economic strategies of individual countries, but is also considered an essential component of their poverty reduction and to achieve the Millennium Development Goals (Modi *et al.* 2005; UN-Energy 2005; UNDP 2005b).

Rural electrification, whether grid based or using distributed generation, is expensive however it is done. Zomers (2001) gives a rough value of 1900 USD per customer connected to (grid extension) rural electrification schemes. This figure gives some indications of the investment requirements. But he also argues that in order to make a proper assessment of the total investment, the long-term marginal costs involved must be considered. Thus operational and maintenance expenses, energy losses in the power lines, and administration costs such as for billing need to be factored into the assessment of the economic viability of a project. The introduction of grid-based electricity has a number of indirect effects, not least in an infrastructural context. Once power is available, small or large scale economic enterprises appear such as workshops (e.g. welding), water can be pumped, affecting for example agriculture production, street lighting is introduced etc. Thus the appearance of a power line will result in several improvements in the infra-structure of an area. But at the same time the power is only available on locations determined by the distribution lines. Infrastructure development thus becomes site specific. The major problematic issue for the introduction of a grid-based electricity system, however, is the issue of paying for the electricity. The fact that the users of the power will have to pay for it becomes a problem if the economic level is such that the consumers can not afford the electricity costs. Often there is a fee to link up to the distribution line and secondly there is a fee for the power used. These expenses are barriers to energy services for people who do not have the financial means to purchase electric power. In a situation where a household chooses a livelihood strategy, the choice of energy resources for cooking, space heating and lighting is crucial. In many cases it is extremely difficult for poor people to make a large investment in a new energy technology, because the start-up costs are too high. When the long-term maintenance costs of the technical artefact are also taken into consideration, households tend to opt for a traditional energy resource which can be bought or used in smaller quantities. To understand and analyse why this is so, and how one could change this situation using the energy services concept introduced above, is important, as it is the diversity of the service options that can enable a sustainable technology transfer.

Rural electrification based on a distributed generation instead of a centralised transmission and distribution system does not rely on the already existing power system. Infrastructure can therefore be located where users and customers live. The problem with solar cell technology is then mainly that of the limited power that can be sup-

plied by the solar technology. Peak load problems cannot be centrally dealt with in such systems, since the solar cells are not connected to each other, consequently peak load demands have to be handled by the individual user, which is a problem from a dissemination, support and maintenance point of view, as discussed in this thesis. This is *one* limitation to a widespread use of distributed generation based on solar cell technology. This means that some of the energy services, see Figure 2, cannot be supplied by the solar cells. Instead there are other energy services that can be supplied. For example energy needs for space heating or cooking are difficult to meet with a solar electric system. Solar technology also has specific restrictions due to climate factors. This means that a dissemination strategy for solar cells has to take into consideration both this aspect and the fact that most rural users of energy are small energy users compared to people living in urban areas with grid-based electricity.

### **3.1 Mechanisms for diffusion of solar energy technology**

Diffusion of technologies (or transfer of technology) is the expression used when referring to processes whereby a technology is introduced to a new geographical area or new users. The transfer of a new technology can be either: i) *spontaneous*, or ii) planned or *induced* (Cernea 1991; Rogers 1995). The driving force for the spontaneous process is generally a market-oriented process where the economic incentives for the transfer are supplied by the *market forces*. The induced transfer of technology is often associated with projects in developing countries. The driving force for the induced diffusion of a technology in a project is based on different types of incentives or direct subsidies to users of the technology. At the same time the aim of most projects is that once a technology is introduced there will be a transition from *induced diffusion* to a *spontaneous* process.

If this transition is successful, the introduced technology will continue to spread, and the input of resources to continue the diffusion process can be reduced. During the initial stages of an induced technology transfer, human and monetary resources put into the project makes the transfer successful. Once a time-bound project is completed, and the resources are no longer forthcoming, and the subsidies and support cease, the diffusion process tends to go slower, or in the worst cases comes to a standstill. This has often been the case in projects where a technology transfer is a part of a poverty reduction strategy.

The data on solar technology diffusion presented in this thesis is a typical example of an induced technology transfer process. In order to analyse this and to assess the outcome of the process I have chosen to look upon the induced diffusion (or transfer) processes as comprised of two stages (Gustavsson 2000). The first stage is when the technology is introduced to the users i.e. *the introduction of the technology*. In a

project-based enterprise this stage is based on a specific dissemination approach always determined by the local context and the supporting structures necessary for the dissemination. Here one has to look into the approach chosen to transfer knowledge to users. For example the people and organisations responsible for the dissemination process, the monetary issues involved (e.g. subsidies and/or credits to make the technology initially affordable to the user), and the control and feedback mechanisms to assess the rate of transfer and acceptance of the technology by the target groups.

The *introduction of the technology* is generally planned for and described in the programme and project plans and documents. But the introduction is only the first stage in the transfer process; the second dimension of the transfer process is when the technology introduced is integrated into and becomes a natural part of the users' everyday lives and daily routines. A successful integration is in most cases the long-term aim of a project aiming at transferring a specific technology, and if successful it can lead to the spontaneous diffusion of the technology, which will be the cost-effective conclusion of the whole diffusion process.

This second stage of the induced transfer – *the integration of the technology* – can be supported through good planning, but in the end the technology will have to stand the test of how the users experience the benefits of the technology and if it is accepted as a viable alternative to other technologies or previous use of resources. The dilemma of achieving acceptance can be seen in many projects aiming at introducing a new or modified technology. Many technologies that are introduced as development interventions aim to replace an already existing technology or technical artefact. The experiences from such projects, for example energy-saving and less polluting stoves, have shown how difficult it is to integrate the new technology among the users. In the introductory stages the acceptance is high and positive as long as the financial and organisational support is there. At the point when the integrative stage should take off, the funds are no longer forthcoming and the diffusion of the technology tends to come to a standstill once the users compare the effects of the new solutions to the traditional technology. The constraints on the diffusion of the technology are in almost all such cases that the presumed users live in poverty, and that there are problems associated with the servicing and maintenance of the new technology. This last issue will be discussed in some detail below. A technology cannot be truly integrated into an existing livelihood situation unless the sustainability of the technical artefact is ensured. It should be emphasised that the issue of maintenance, repair etc. of a technical artefact is often not taken into consideration when a technology transfer is planned.

### ***Bottom-up, top-down and market-oriented technology transfer***

The transfer of technologies and technical artefacts is an important issue in almost all approaches used in the implementation of development interventions aiming at reducing poverty or initiating economic and social development. The implementation of a development policy, strategy, or project is of course dependent on the context, but from an implementation point of view one can categorise the practical strategies to transfer a technology into three broad groups: i) top-down forced technology transfer, ii) bottom-up driven technology transfer, and iii) market-oriented technology transfer (Biot *et al.* 1995; Blaikie 2000). Some of the main characteristics of these three groups will be briefly discussed and described below, as the technology transfer of solar cells discussed in the thesis has been dependent on the choice of implementation strategy for technology transfer chosen by the Government of Zambia.

The so called *top-down approach* is based on expert implementation and decision making, with little opportunity for the local people and actors to affect the implementation processes. Decision making and resource allocation are controlled by actors other than the users, and many of the actors can be looked upon as outsiders in the area where a project is to be implemented. The power to design and implement rests with these actors. To make a crude generalisation, between the 1950s and 1970s this was often the typical approach in technology transfer. The top-down approach had a strong supply orientation, meaning that the technological artefacts were often supplied free to the users, or at an attractive price. Technology transfer was focused on supplying technological artefact while little consideration was given to the appropriateness of the technology in a specific context (Wilkins 2002). The strengths of this approach were that large numbers of technical artefacts could be distributed effectively and that the disseminators could partly control the dissemination efforts. The weaknesses on the other hand were greater. Constraints on technology transfer were not identified, leading to large numbers of the technical artefacts supplied becoming non-operational after some time. See e.g. the national biogas programmes in India (Gustavsson 2000). Apart from mismanagement of resource allocation, and the need for control structures to administer the resources channelled, the most serious problem was that the targeted users of the artefacts did not experience the incentives for using it as intended by the implementers.

The experiences accumulated from many top-down projects on technology transfer, led to a reaction where the local context and people were put in focus, and the ambition was to include – and base actions on – the needs of the people concerned and these became referred to as *bottom-up strategies* (Black 1999). Participation and cooperation became key issues and novel actors were enrolled in the dissemination efforts. Thus Non-Governmental Organisations (NGO) came to be important actors

in the technology transfer, and resources were also channelled directly to them. The bottom-up strategies were also characterised by gender issues becoming increasingly important. Instead of looking at technology transfer as supplying technical artefacts that could fit anywhere, the introduction was based on assessment of local needs, proper training of recipients, and local cooperation. Technologies should fill a local need, and the technical artefacts could even sometimes be built with local resources using local skills, and fit into local tradition and culture. The context where the technology should be used was put first, and a wide range of *appropriate technologies* were proposed. The people who would become users should decide what types of technologies they needed (Dudley 1993). Strengths of this approach are the involvement of the people concerned, and the resulting stronger sense of local acceptance. The challenge was to scale up the projects while maintaining the close contact with the local setting and the needs of the people. But both the top-down and the bottom-up approaches were based on the rationale that outside agencies should be key actors in technology transfer and that external funds supplied either through donors or state agencies were central to technology oriented projects.

This was partly changed in the late 1980s, as when more market-oriented approaches to technology transfer were introduced and promoted by both multilateral and bilateral donors as a consequence of the discourse in development economics (Williamson 1993; Biot *et al.* 1995; McCarthy *et al.* 2004). This went hand-in-hand with the formulation of projects that used local companies as the vehicle for implementation (Halpern *et al.* 2001). This development strategy is today often referred to as the *neo-liberal* approach to development (Peet *et al.* 1999; Peck *et al.* 2002; McCarthy *et al.* 2004). Here the diffusion of the technologies is handled by private companies that earn a profit from selling and introducing technologies to users. The market-oriented approach, according to its adherents, would result in efficient implementation and use of resources. The companies would have a vested interest in the successful operation of the technical systems deployed, and the diffusion of technology is administered through commercial channels.

In reality these three approaches still work side-by-side in the real world. The need for control of a technology transfer, means that top-down approaches are still in place, and must be so, for example, to control corruption. There are also projects that due to the complexity of the technology or the size of a project presuppose a top-down approach. The bottom-up approach is now seen as a necessity in projects and government policies aiming at, for example, rural development. The bottom-up approach can assure people's participation in the technology transfer.

### ***Delivery mechanisms of solar technology***

Solar systems can be made available to users in several ways, and the various approaches are usually referred to as delivery mechanisms. While the strategies for development are linked to policies and economic and environmental realities, the delivery mechanisms are tools to create a situation where people and/or institutions can afford, or get access to solar technology. The driving force behind an intervention and the use of a specific delivery mechanism is based on the assumption that access to solar energy services will improve people's lives and bring development benefits. In a paper by Hankins and Banks 2004, delivery mechanism for the introduction of solar technology are presented. They propose that there are four basic delivery models (Hankins *et al.* 2004): i) commercial led models, ii) multi-stakeholder model including credits, iii) utility models and iv) grant-based models. Below a short presentation of these will be given, as one of the models has a bearing on the delivery model chosen by the Government of Zambia in their dissemination effort on SHS introduction and is the core of the empirical data presented in the thesis.

#### *Commercially led models, over-the-counter purchases*

In this model, manufacturers and suppliers compete and establish a market. In its purest form there should be little involvement from government, international donors or other funders. But in many cases there are several activities taking place that support a growing market. Training, development of quality standards, research, and efforts to increase awareness of the potentials of the technology are examples of such support. Users will purchase equipment directly from suppliers, and typically there are no or only basic service agreements included in the purchase.

There is little control practised apart from the market forces in these cases, and this is the closest thing to spontaneous diffusion we can find among the different delivery models. The inputs in terms of resources to uphold the diffusion process are relatively small. The three other models described below usually have an expansion mechanism that tries to initiate and support a more spontaneous diffusion. A commercially driven diffusion of solar technology is susceptible to market distortions such as subsidies in other sectors or activities that compete with the solar market, or development programmes including free provision of solar services.

In the cases where a market for solar energy exists, this has often been preceded by several years of other activities within the solar sector which were not directly driven by the market forces. Kenya is often brought forward as an example of an existing market-led diffusion of solar technology in Africa, but one must keep in mind that this stage was preceded by several years of induced diffusion efforts starting in the 1980s (Hankins 2000).

### *Multi-stakeholder models, typically involving consumer credits*

The multi-stakeholder model is similar to a market-driven model in the sense that the users will purchase the equipment, and suppliers and entrepreneurs can act to supply the hardware. The main difference is that a credit scheme is initiated that supports users with credit for the purchase of the equipment. Typically the credit is given to a supplier of the hardware that is part of the project. The repayments are then made by the user. The model includes a possibility to control the diffusion process in terms of quality standards, as the financing institution can prescribe what the supplier should do. The quality of the transfer process could thus be assured. This model has been utilised in a number of places, for example Zimbabwe (Mulugetta *et al.* 2000; Afrane-Okese *et al.* 2003).

Subsidies play a vital role in the possibility to make electric energy services available to people and institutions that do not have access to the electric grid (Banks 1998; Halpern *et al.* 2001). Within this delivery model there are a number of possibilities to reduce the capital cost of the technology. Making the loans interest free or subsidising the hardware are such options. In the long run these support measures should be phased out and a transition to a more commercially led diffusion should take place.

The maintenance of the hardware, including replacement of batteries will be a responsibility of the users. This requires the existence of an infrastructure to deliver service, maintenance facilities, and spare parts. Solar projects applying this model will have to ensure that these components are also in place. A problem is the long time frames needed for support. The technical life of a solar panel is today in the range of 15-20 years, but most support programmes are planned for shorter time periods, e.g. 5-years. The users will be the owners of the solar systems, and should therefore have a vested interest in the proper maintenance and management of the system and its use. All solar systems will require a certain amount of routine maintenance to function properly, and as users are responsible for this, such knowledge about maintenance must therefore be transferred to the users in this model.

### *Utility models, typically fee-for-service*

The utility model uses institutions or companies to supply energy services to clients in a geographic area. These areas can be large or relatively small. In South Africa this model has been applied with companies serving relatively large areas that can include up to 50 000 customers. But smaller areas are more common, and examples are found in Togo (Martinot *et al.* 2001) and Zambia (this study). In this delivery mechanism the users will pay for the service that they get access to, rather than getting access to the hardware. This is similar to how the ordinary electric sector func-

tions. People purchase electricity, but do not become owners of the grid or transmission lines. Instead they receive electric power in their sockets. One difference is found in the units that the fees are based on. In the electric grids these are based on electric units used, while for the solar services people pay for the days they have access to the service. As the unit for payment is normally based on daily access, the monthly fee can easily be mistaken for rent. But there no transfer of ownership, or down payments are included in the service fee. The service fee should cover running costs of the utility and repayments of the credit given through the project.

A project applying this mechanism will identify bodies that can act as utilities. Loans will be offered to the utilities along with other support such as technical training for employees. The loans will be used to purchase solar systems that will then be installed at the locations where the utilities have their clients. The project management of the development intervention will interact with the utilities and not directly with the clients of the utilities. Contracts between the utility and the body for managing the solar diffusion project will control the agreements and condition upon which the utility can act. Various subsidies can be provided to increase the attractiveness of the service at the user level, but this will always go via the utility. For example, by arranging interest-free loans the repayment costs will be lower for the utility, and thus hopefully they will be able to have a lower monthly fee.

Typically the service offered by the utilities will not have any competition in the areas they operate. One alternative would be to make purchases over-the-counter, but this requires substantial investments. Fee levels are thus not tied to competition but rather to the experience of the market potential and of the knowledge of running and financial costs. The energy regulation body in the country can act to ensure that fee levels are kept at an acceptable level.

One of the main advantages of this mechanism is that much of maintenance of the systems is made by people working at the utility company, who can thus be trained for this task. The utility has a vested interest in keeping the systems in operation, as this is what they get paid for, and the users will pay the fee and use the system.

#### *Grant-based models, typically used by institutions*

Grant-based mechanisms are typically found with institutions, but will also include communities benefiting from the system. The strength of the grant approach is that there is a very large possibility for control, and target groups can be selected and approached by the implementing agency. In all three of the above approaches there is no full control in this respect. The challenge in the grant based system is to ensure sustainability in the functioning of the system. As there is little or no effort from the beneficiaries to acquire the system, it is believed that there is little vested interest in

the proper operation and maintenance of the system. The reasons why this type of model fails are combinations of many factors e.g. lack of own financial input in the system, lack of technical knowledge on operation and maintenance, and lack of resources to cover the running costs. In a grant-based solar project, the implementing body can arrange support for maintenance and technical training, either for free or to be paid for by the beneficiaries. But one of the reasons for choosing this approach is that it facilitates quick establishment. As there are no repayments of the investments in hardware, the approach will become relatively costly, but when focusing on institutions and other central functions in society it can be seen as part of the development of the services offered in the rural sector. The option is normally to operate a generator set, or establish an extension of the grid which in the end will become more costly.

## **4 The Zambia PV-ESCO project, a pilot project**

Projects are not isolated, but are the results of historical events and the surroundings and people linked to the project. The impacts of a project will not end when the project period is completed (Blomberg 1998). The Zambia PV-ESCO project is, as will be shown, an example supporting this assertion.

### **4.1 Zambia and the Power sector**

The energy sector in Zambia is dominated by biomass-based fuels in the form of firewood and charcoal (see Appendix 1). Biomass constitutes about 80% of the total energy consumption, electricity 11%, and petroleum products 8% (DOE 2000). Three quarters of the total energy is used in the household sector, and here the dominance of biomass fuels is very strong. This is partly a result of the lack of access to alternative sources such as electricity, but also that people consider charcoal a good source of energy for cooking. There is some use of kerosene in the household sector; no LPG is used. The mining sector uses more than half of the electricity, followed by households at almost 20%.

Overall about 20% of the households are electrified, but in rural areas the access levels are in the range of 2%. This figure has not changed to any great extent during the last 30 years (Mihalyi 1977; MEWD 1994; CSO 2004a). In the mid 70s it was assessed that about 16% of the households in Zambia had access to electricity, and of these 95% were located in a zone along the railroad between Livingstone in the South to the Northern end of the Copperbelt (Mihalyi 1977). These percentages should be considered in the light of the population growth that has taken place in Zambia. In 1975 the population of Zambia was 4.8 million, and it had increased to 7.4 million in 1990 and 9.9 million in 2000 (Mihalyi 1977; CSO 2003)<sup>7</sup>. The percentages should thus be seen in the light of the fact that although new customers are receiving electricity, and rural electrification programmes are going on, the population growth is higher.

The total installed electric power generation in Zambia is about 1 700 MW (World Bank 2006; Zesco 2006). More than 94% of this capacity is generated by hydro power plants, and the rest is generated by gas turbines, diesel and thermal power plants. The bulk of the installed capacity was made in the 70s and since then there has been little increase in the in nations capacity. Today, with an increased use of electricity there power shortages have started to occur (Wines 2007).

---

<sup>7</sup> About 65% of the population lived in rural areas in 2000, which is a slight increase compared to 61% in 1990 and 60% in 1980 (CSO 2003).

It is estimated that Zambia could install about 4 000 MW more hydropower in the country (DOE 1998); the environmental and social impacts this would have are not presented. One of the driving forces behind increasing the capacity would be to sell power to the neighbouring countries. Zambia is part of the Southern Africa Power Pool (SAPP) and has been a net-exporter of electric power for many years. As the power system is based on a few large production facilities, any technical problems at these will have a significant effect on the generation of electricity.

There are also a number of isolated grids in Zambia where diesel generators or mini-hydropower plants are operated. In addition to these larger distributed generation systems, there are growing numbers of solar home systems. The Zambia PV ESCO project, which has been the main solar programme run by the Department of Energy, Government of Republic of Zambia (DOE), has supported the diffusion of 404 SHS:s that are operated mostly in rural, un-electrified areas.

The energy policy of Zambia (MEWD 1994), adopted in 1994, is focused on supply, rather than end-uses. Social issues such as reaching the poor, facilitating a development process in remote areas, and facing gender issues are not taken into consideration. Since the policy was adopted, a number of new institutions have been created that are supposed to work with various tasks within the energy sector. For example a rural electrification fund was established in 1995 and is supposed to be used to support rural electrification projects. This fund is financed through a 3% levy on power sales. The newly established Rural Electrification Authority (REA)<sup>8</sup> is responsible for planning and implementing rural electrification schemes. The Office for the Promotion of Private Power Investment (OPPPi) works to stimulate private investment in the power sector, and the Energy Regulation Board (ERB) is working with regulation of the energy sector. Sweden has a long history of bi-lateral support to energy sector programmes in Zambia. Sida, for example, have supported Zesco and the ERB with technical assistance, and have recently also supported the creation of REA (Sida 2003, 2006). Revision of the National Energy Policy as well as developing a plan for how to increase access to electricity in rural areas are presently underway.

#### **4.2 The Zambia PV-ESCO project and the study area**

Rural electrification through the introduction of solar home systems was found in many parts of Sub-Saharan Africa at the end of the 1990s. One of these was the Zambia PV-ESCO project, which was implemented by the DOE, and funded by

---

<sup>8</sup> REA is sometimes referred to as Rural electrification Agency, I have used Rural Electrification Authority as used in, for example, GRZ (2006)

Sida, Sweden. The project started in 1999 and was ended in December 2005. The continued management and coordination is presently part of the work of DOE.

The overall objective of the Zambia PV-ESCO project was to develop models through which rural people can get access to sustainable energy services (Nordström *et al.* 2001). The project was initiated in 1999, but had been discussed at the DOE and with international consultants, mainly at the Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI), since 1996<sup>9</sup>. The project would support the establishment of four local energy service companies (ESCO:s) in the Eastern Province (a utility mechanism). These companies would operate a number of solar energy systems on a *fee for service* basis at the homes of clients in the four areas. The SHS would be installed by the ESCO:s in the houses and act as a distributed generation energy source. Clients would pay a fee to the ESCO:s for the services of the system. This fee is not based on energy units, but on access to solar electric services during a certain period. The users are thus free to use the system as much or as little as they want during the period for which they have paid the service fee. Each ESCO would be granted a loan to enable procurement of the solar energy systems with a repayment period of 20 years. Another feature of the ESCO approach in Zambia was to have a battery replacement fund to which the ESCO:s should pay a monthly instalment. This fund would be used to replace the batteries when their technical life had expired. In the project plans the batteries were expected to last about 3-5 years.

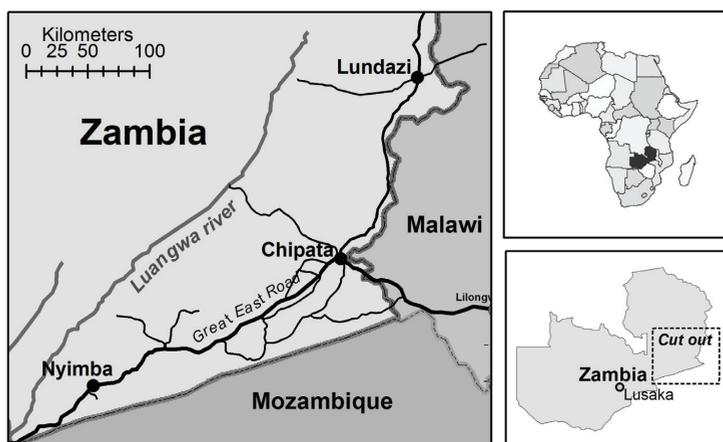
When the project had received funding<sup>10</sup> from Sida and the implementation phase was about to commence, a number of changes in the project design took place. In the original setup the credits to purchase hardware would have been supplied to the ESCO:s from what is often referred to as a revolving fund. This would have created a possibility to design systems based on customers' various needs, and to have the ESCO:s establish direct links to the suppliers. For formal reasons the procurement of hardware had to be done through government procurement, and to make this as smooth as possible a "one size fits all" design was adopted. The specifications for the solar energy system to be procured were based on experience from other projects, and from a baseline study performed in 1998 (Ellegård *et al.* 2001). The government procurement process resulted in a slower rate of progress than expected in acquiring the hardware, and the initial time plan had to be revised. As a result two of the ESCO:s received only two demonstration systems each for two years, but the

---

<sup>9</sup> SEI, and the staff later involved in managing the Zambia PV-ESCO project have a long track record working together with the DOE.

<sup>10</sup> The budget for the project period 1999 to 2005 (extended period) was 13.2 million SEK (1.7 million USD, exchange rate 7.7 SEK/USD) (Sida 2003).

companies were fully staffed and had also started to enlist potential clients. Quite a few people soon began wondering whether this was only talk or something that was actually going to happen, as no solar energy systems ever arrived. Few of these potential client dropped off, as the obligations connected with enlisting as a future client were very light. To enlist one only had to purchase and submit the application form (at a cost of between ZMK 2 000-10 000, USD 0.75-2.5). No other costs were involved. Another important reason was that the ESCO:s were maintaining ongoing interaction with the clients, and representatives of DOE and international consultants came on occasional visits to report on the progress. The visits by the DOE officials and the consultants to the locations became important for the ESCO:s in upholding their status in the eyes of prospective clients and also the communities in general.

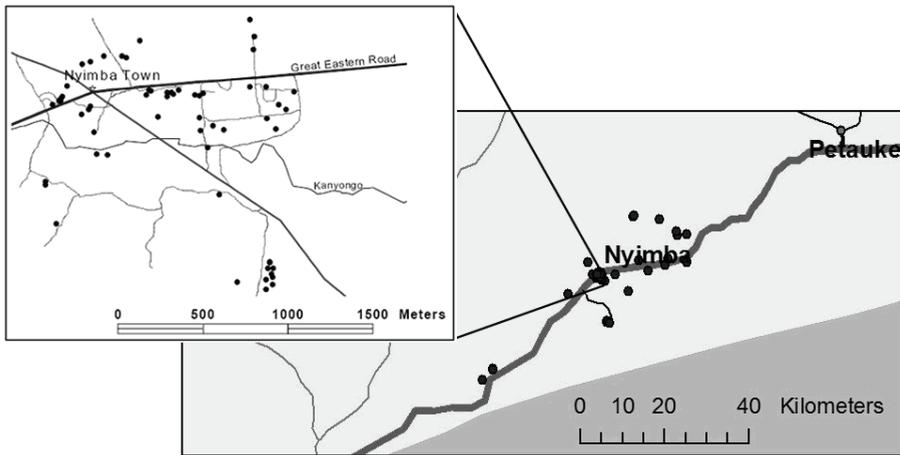


*Figure 4: Location of the three different ESCO:s*

The original plan was to establish four ESCO:s in the Eastern Province of Zambia, and these companies were to be spread geographically in order not to compete with each other. The number of ESCO:s was later changed to three. The selection of the ESCO:s was based on a number of criteria such as adequate financial resources, being a registered company with accepted accounting procedures, and not having a poor track record on financial matters. The level of interest shown by businesses in the province in becoming part of the project was great. In the end, one ESCO was established in Nyimba, Nyimba Energy Service Company (NESCO), one in Chipata (CHESCO), and one in Lundazi, Lundazi Energy Service Company (LESCO) (Figure 4). The company in Nyimba had its roots in a farmers union organisation.

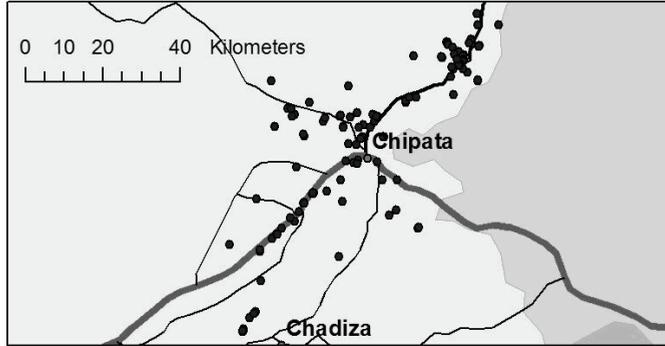
The Lundazi company had been involved in harvest sales, and the company in Chipata in waste management.

The first ESCO to receive its solar energy system was NESCO where the first installations were made in May 2000. The winning bidder for the procurement in Nyimba, the Lusaka based firm Electrical Maintenance Limited (EML), had signed a contract with the DOE to deliver and install the hardware specified in the bidding document. The installations were to be made at locations specified by NESCO. At this point 100 clients had been localised and the installations were performed in four batches. To train the NESCO technicians in how to make future installations, they were supposed to take part in the installation work together with EML workers.



*Figure 5: Nyimba area and cut out showing the town area. NESCO installations are represented by dots. Total number of installations is 100*

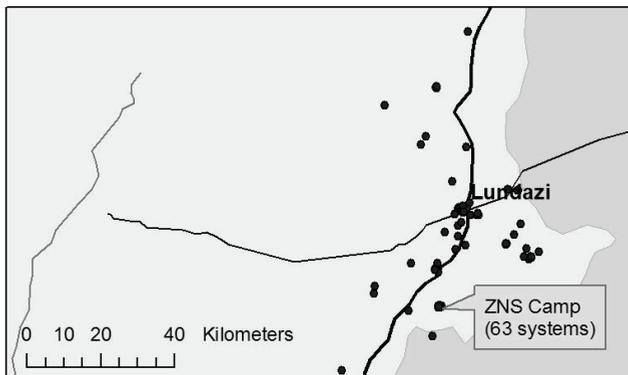
The second round of procurements started with new rounds of bidding to decide on the companies to deliver equipment to Lundazi and Chipata. In Chipata it was decided by the project team and CHESCO to procure a system that would include a pre-payment function. A pre-payment function would make the SHS automatically shut down when the paid number of days came to an end. There are several different types of technical solutions to implement such a function in the SHS. One possibility is to have disposable cards that recharge the system with a certain number of days for use. Another option is to have a token that will be recharged in a computer interface. The specification given in the bidding documents only stated that the SHS should be equipped with a pre-payment function. All the ESCO managers considered pre-payment to be a good technical feature of the system.



*Figure 6: Chipata area. CHESCO installations are represented with dots. Total number of installations is 152*

The winning bidder in Chipata was Siemens Zambia, and they based their pre-payment function on a token used for identification and recharging the system. This solution required a computer to be installed in the CHESCO office which was equipped with special software and an interface to charge the tokens. This solution is centralised in the sense that the token will have to be brought to the recharging station, while with disposable cards, sales stations could have been established closer to the clients who normally live around the district capital.

The same company that performed the installations in Nyimba, EML, was awarded the contract for the installations in Lundazi. The systems offered were similar to those installed in Nyimba.



*Figure 7: Lundazi area, LESCO installations are represented by dots. Total number of installations is 152*

The contractor doing the installations in Lundazi was able to draw on experiences from Nyimba and could plan and administer the work efficiently. In Chipata, on the other hand, the winning bidder used a local company to do the installations, and deliveries of the systems were slow. As CHESCO was not the buyer, communication had to take place between the project managers of the Zambia PV-ESCO project and the suppliers, and this was very slow. After the completion of installations at each location, the sites were inspected by representatives of the Energy Regulation Board (ERB), together with people from the project team. A list of complaints about the installations was compiled, and the installers were asked to correct these in order to receive the last payments.

One of the problems in operating distributed generation energy systems such as SHS, is that in order to ensure operation and maintenance (O&M), the installations should not be located too far from each other. Positioning the systems in clusters will make monthly inspections less time consuming, as the time spent on travel to each location will be reduced. It is also possible for customers to send monthly payments with fellow clients, and thus reduce their travel time. CHESCO and LESCO have arranged for motorized transport, while Nyimba has managed to service its systems using bicycles and busses. Comparing the three ESCO:s in terms of distances between the systems shows that there are relatively large differences. In Table 1 an index of the distances as ‘spread of the systems’ are presented.

ESCO	Index of spread*
Nyimba Energy Service Company (NESCO)	0.078
Lundazi Energy Service Company (LESCO)	0.116
Chipata Energy Service Company (CHESCO)	0.181

Index of spread (Is) was calculated through  $I_s = \sqrt{\frac{\text{variance}(x_{coord}) + \text{variance}(y_{coord})}{2}}$

*Table 1: Index showing the spread of systems compared between the ESCO:s*

Nyimba shows the lowest result in terms of spread of its systems, while the systems in Chipata had the highest value for standard deviation. In Nyimba most of the systems are found in the town or in its close vicinity (Figure 5). In Nyimba there is no grid electricity, and consequently there are many customers close to the office<sup>11</sup>. The opposite is the case for CHESCO where all systems, more or less, are found outside Chipata. Systems are found in three directions: along the road to Lusaka, along the

---

<sup>11</sup> Nyimba has received a grid extension in September 2005 (Chambwa 2005). This will probably mean that many of the installations made in Nyimba will have to be relocated as the clients opt for a grid connection.

road to Lundazi, and towards the Mkuzi national animal reserve. In Lundazi, LESCO was able to place 63 SHS in a Zambian National Service (ZNS) camp. The people stationed in the camp got the solar service fee deducted from their salaries. To LESCO this meant that the systems could be serviced without spending too much time on transportation.

One of the central components in the Zambia PV-ESCO project was to train technicians and managers in the ESCO:s on O&M issues, installations, and accounting. Training of technicians took place at the University of Zambia (UNZA), and Mr Herbert Wade, a solar pioneer with long experience of training and managing ESCO projects, was together with Mr Themba Munyani from Zimbabwe for a brief period employed by the project (Ellegård *et al.* 2001). The training received by the ESCO technicians and managers included recommendations on the routines for maintenance of the solar energy systems. The recommendations included a monthly visit to each of the systems installed, which should include ocular inspection of the installations and equipment, and inspection of the battery including measuring specific gravity in the battery cells. Records should be kept of these inspections. Broken lamps should be replaced at the clients' own expense.

Technical backstopping in the project was made through occasional visits by the international consultant working with technical aspects of solar energy systems, and the technicians from UNZA (University of Zambia). Relatively shortly after the first installations, the technical maintenance work began to run on routine. Transportation soon came to be of central importance. During the rainy season many of the dirt roads became impossible to travel on and thus monthly inspections were not made. Even though the training had included practical exercises, difficulties were experienced in routine maintenance. For example, batteries were topped up with battery acid, instead of distilled water for a period of time. The instructions from the suppliers were minimal, and the training documentation from UNZA was of a general character, and the technicians considered it difficult to apply these instructions in the field.

In 1999 a workshop was held where the fee levels were discussed among the project group and the ESCO managers. A tentative fee level was presented, which was to cover the running costs for the ESCO:s as well as an indicated repayment. This came to ZMK 20 000 (8 USD) in 1999. The project team made clear to the ESCO managers the importance of adjusting fee levels according to the inflation rates. A yearly increase in the range of 15%-20% in order to adjust for inflation would be necessary, otherwise the repayments could not be kept up. The ESCO:s operate under a license issued by the ERB. Drastic changes in the monthly fees must be subject

to negotiations and proposals can be rejected by the regulation board. The ESCO:s have so far not had any problems in this respect.

Another challenge was related to the repayment and the revolving fund. The repayment period of 20 years had been discussed, and the managers and Zambians in the project group considered this period to be very long. If the period for repayments was reduced, and the repayment level retained, this would result in high monthly instalments. These discussions led to a decision where the repayment period was reduced to 10 years at the same time as the repayment levels were kept fixed. As a result, the project will give about 50% of the hardware costs in subsidy.

At the time of the first installations all ESCO:s had a waiting list of potential clients who could not receive a solar energy system in the first phase of the project. Three years later the waiting lists were in the range of 200-300 clients per ESCO. The number of systems served by each of the ESCO:s is relatively small. Each ESCO would manage to handle perhaps 300 systems without expanding the number of technicians or office workers. This way the costs of O&M per system could be reduced and business conditions would become more favourable. As the project was delayed, a second phase was discussed shortly after the last installations had been made in Lundazi and Chipata. But the signing of the contracts for repayments and transfer of ownership from DOE to the ESCO:s was set as a prerequisite for being granted access to funds for new systems. As this process was part of Government procedures, the contracts had to be scrutinized by several departments.

Apart from the Zambia PV-ESCO project, there is one additional solar programme, run by the Ministry of Education, found in the same area. This project supplies solar energy systems to teachers (individuals) at a subsidised cost (consumer credit mechanism). The payments for these systems are made as a deduction from their salaries over a period of three years, after which the system will be their property. The supply of systems seems to have been limited, and information on this project has been difficult to come by.

## 5 Methodological considerations

Case studies are useful when studying a contemporary phenomenon where the researcher is working in a complex context with little control over the events (Yin 2003). They give the researcher the possibility to go into greater depth on one special case, using a range of different research methods, and to triangulate the results. The case study presented in this thesis is based on data collected from clients using the energy services from solar energy systems promoted through the Zambia PV-ESCO project.

The research has been carried out independently of the Zambia PV-ESCO project, with funding from Sida/Sarec, Stiftelsen Lars Hiertas Minne, Stiftelsen J Gust Richerts minne (twice), Ångpanneföreningens forskningsstiftelse and two travel grants from Göteborg University. Towards the end of each fieldwork period, the Zambia PV-ESCO project group in Zambia was briefed about the research, and results of my studies have been presented to the PV-ESCO project group in Sweden.

### 5.1 Methods used

The data for this thesis was collected using different research methods (Table 2).

Year	Month	Methods	Description
2001	May	Interviews	Interviews with stakeholders in solar business, the managers and technicians of the different ESCO:s, and representatives from DOE
	June-July	Survey	Nyimba clients and neighbours, Chipata and Lundazi potential clients
2002	June-July	Survey	Chipata and Lundazi clients and neighbours
2003	February	Battery tests, load loggings, interviews	Initiation of test programmes. Training of assistants and running of pre-tests. Calibration of equipment and computers. Setting up of school test results collection.
2003	Jan-Dec	Load loggings, collection of school results	Load loggings, school results preliminary study (Zambian assistant collecting the information and sending to Sweden via e-mail)
2005	February	Battery tests, load logging, interviews	Lundazi. Follow-up fieldwork. Setting up of battery tests and instructing assistant on procedures to complete a second round of tests. Instructing assistant in collection of Third Term Results. Interviews with headmasters and teachers in rural schools.

*Table 2: Summary of fieldwork and methods used.*

The first two periods of fieldwork were used to collect information on background data concerning livelihoods and housing, energy usage including cooking, and the clients' views on the services received from the solar-energy system and how these have changed their daily lives. The results indicated that the load on the systems was

in many cases higher than had been anticipated. A study of the actual energy use was performed along with controlled battery tests to examine the technical dimensions of the SHS use. In conjunction with this, a study focusing on the effects SHS in individual households had on school results was performed.

### Surveys

The two surveys carried out targeted all the clients of the ESCO:s. The closest neighbour to each client was selected as a reference group. *Closest neighbour* was defined as the house nearest the client along the road by which the field worker arrived, see Figure 8.

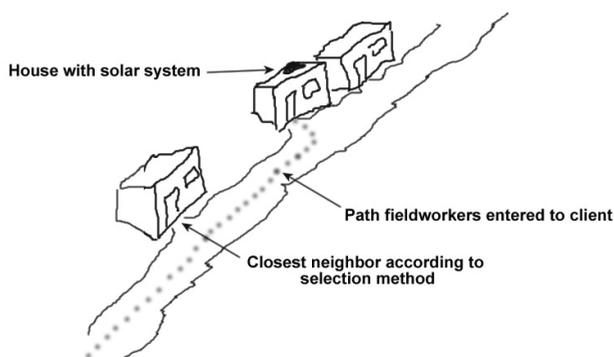


Figure 8: Selection of reference clients

The two surveys (2001 and 2002) were based on a questionnaire where only slight changes were made between the years. The questionnaire was based on information received during a number of interviews conducted in May 2001.

During the fieldwork in May 2001 I had discussed the upcoming surveys with the individual ESCO:s, asking for their permission and hoping to secure their support in finding field workers. None of the managers had any objections. The criteria for field workers were that they should be graduates of secondary school and have worked as enumerators in the 2000 national census, thus having experience of working with surveys and questionnaires. The recruited field workers all spoke the local languages and were instructed to communicate in the local language whenever necessary to complete the questionnaire. The fieldworker would then translate the answers into English and write them down. Each survey started with a training session with the field workers. Each fieldworker was also accompanied by a technician from the ESCO. The technician showed the fieldworker where clients were located, and was instructed to introduce the field worker as a person working on a University research project to the person in the household, shop, or institution. The technician

was then to leave the fieldworker with the respondent to complete the questionnaire. The fieldworker began the sessions by informing the respondents about the aim of the survey and providing assurances that their answers would not be possible to trace back to them. Each questionnaire took about 30 minutes to complete. In those cases where the client was not a household, specific questions directed towards the other types of clients with a SHS were added to the questionnaire. In cases where the client was a shop with an attached household at the back, the household version of the questionnaire was used.

Most of the answers in the questionnaires could be inputted directly into the SPSS statistical software. But this was not possible with the open-ended questions. Here the following procedure was used. First, the answers given by the respondents to the open-ended questions were summarised by the fieldworker and written down on the questionnaire. This was necessary as the answers given by the respondents were often quite elaborate. The next step was to make an even more condensed summary of the text lines supplied by the enumerators. Finally each summarised open-ended question was analysed for common factors by which the open-ended questions could be categorised. These factors were then put into the statistical software. When the enumeration had been conducted in the local language, the answers were translated into English by the field workers.

The geographic location of each client interviewed was determined with a waypoint (geographic position) which the technicians did with a GPS (Global Positioning System). The waypoint identifier was put on the questionnaire. The waypoints were then transferred to ArcView software and the questionnaire database linked to each location. Maps were digitised for the area using paper maps (1:50 000) and GPS track loggings. The spatial data was useful in the analysis of some of the aspects of SHS use. For example ownership of TV:s among neighbours was explained by these households being found in and around a school that operated a generator for a period of time during the evenings (Gustavsson *et al.* 2004). The data on the location of each SHS operated by the ESCO:s made it possible to show the differences between the different ESCO:s in terms of transportation needs.

### ***Interviews, discussion, and observation***

Interviews have been used as a method throughout this project. Interviews can be divided into two categories: i) formal interviews where questions and themes were prepared in advance (so called semi-structured interview, see Holme *et al.* 1986; Denscombe 1998; Mikkelsen 2005), and ii) informal interviews or discussions. In the case of the formal interviews the respondent was informed that he or she was taking part in an interview that was part of a research project at a Swedish Univer-

sity. Notes were taken which were then transcribed and analysed. Most of the formal interviews could be done without the help of an interpreter. As each interview becomes unique with the semi-structured approach, the information was not used for any generalisations. In the preparation and design of the questionnaires, information from these semi-structured interviews was used.

Informal interviews and discussions with clients, neighbours, and other stakeholders were held on many occasions during the fieldwork. Notes were made directly after the interview. Direct observation was another source of information (see for example Mikkelsen 2005). I spent time in the offices of the ESCO:s, where I could observe the daily routines of the ESCO and ways of communicating with clients and people coming to the offices. I could often talk with the people coming and going at the office, and they were often willing to talk about the work of the ESCO:s, solar technology, and the situation in the communities.

#### ***Controlled battery tests and load loggings***

The results of the surveys (Gustavsson 2004; Gustavsson *et al.* 2004) indicated that the load on the systems was higher than the systems' specifications. There had also been blackouts that were possibly caused by the regulators switching off the system when the battery voltage, i.e. the SOC, became too low.

A number of tests were designed to investigate the technical performance of the system. These tests included the following:

- Measuring the solar irradiation: this was done in order to assess the potential energy available
- Controlled battery tests: to learn more about how much capacity the batteries had lost during a one year operation period
- Load loggings: to measure the use of energy by different appliances

The tests were planned to be implemented in Nyimba, but as there was no grid electricity available to charge the batteries during the battery tests, the test location was switched to Lundazi.

A number of parameters had to be considered in the design of the methods and equipment used in these tests. The tests were supposed to take place over a long period of time, hence assistants would have to use a laptop computer to collect the information and send the collected data to Sweden. The assistants required training in both handling the equipment and basic problem shooting. The equipment used in the field had to be easy to handle.

During the field work the test rig for controlled battery tests was constructed and tested (Figure 9). Data loggers with a suitable software interface were found. These

had an 8-bit resolution which meant that the resolution in testing the battery was 0.06V. The increased level of precision which could have been achieved with more advanced equipment was considered secondary to having robust test equipment. A test manual prescribing how routine testing was to be performed was written. One of the technicians at LESCO was assigned and trained to perform the battery tests.

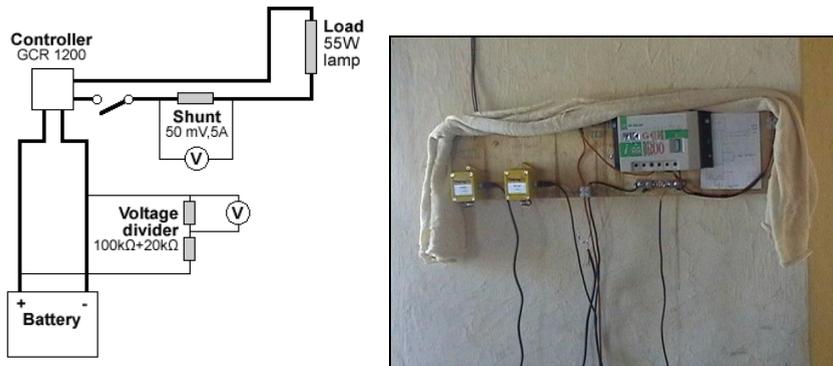


Figure 9: Battery test rig, picture to right shows data logger shunts and the regulator

A laptop computer possible to run on 12 V DC was used to collect the data files from the field and the battery test logs. The data files from the loggers were compressed to zip format and sent to Sweden via email.

Load loggings were made on three systems with different loads. The selection of the systems to be included in these tests was made using the survey results from 2002. The clients were divided into three groups based on the number of electric appliances connected to the SHS. One group was comprised of *low energy users* having lamps and a radio cassette player connected to the system. One group was *medium energy users* having lamps, radio cassette player, and a TV, and the last group was called *high energy users* where lamps, radio cassette player, TV, and a VCR (video cassette recorder) were found.

There are two different approaches found in the literature on how to study energy use patterns and charge currents. The first is to measure the energy used, either by logging the current or keeping track of the energy used with an energy meter. These types of studies are found in, for example, Jacobson (2004), Nieuwenhout *et al.* (2001b) and Reinders *et al.* (1999). This is the method used in this thesis. A second approach that provides a rougher estimate of the energy used is to collect information on how much the appliances have been used from the SHS users, and based on

this deduce the amount of energy used. This approach can be found in, for example, Morante and Zilles (2001), and van der Plas *et al.* (1998).

Shunts, a well defined resistance where the voltage drop together with the resistance gives a value of the current, were used to measure the currents. Voltage drops caused by the shunts were max 50 mV. Voltage dividers were utilised to measure the voltage over the batteries, as these were outside the range of the loggers used. The clients were informed about the tests and did not object; the setup for load testing is presented in Figure 10.

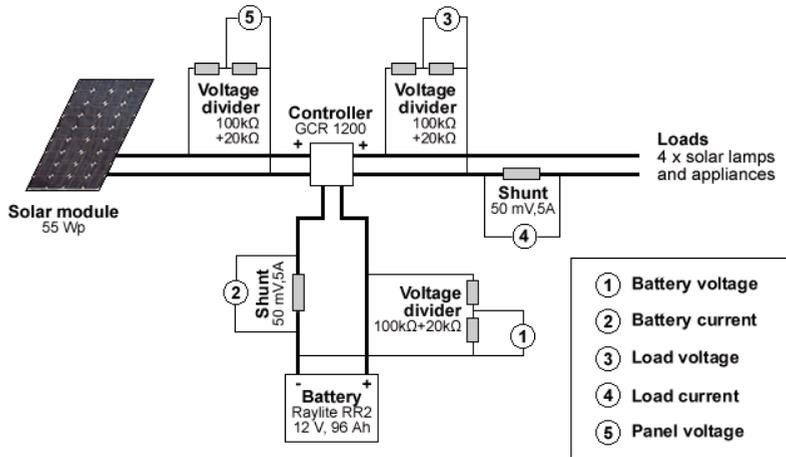


Figure 10: Setup of the load measurements of the Solar Home System in medium user household.

A solar irradiation meter was placed on the roof of the LESCO office in Lundazi (12°17'47.00"S 33°10'39.83"E). The irradiation meter was connected to a data logger which enabled us to collect a long-term series of the solar irradiation. This irradiation meter was based on a linear photoelectric element, and readings were downloaded from the data logger and emailed to Sweden.



Figure 11: Irradiation meter on the roof of the LESCO office.

## 5.2 Discussion of the selection of methods and their implementation

The surveys were carried out using local field workers who were responsible for completing the questionnaires based on the respondents' answers. A total of 12 field workers were used during the surveys in 2001 and 2002. The written answers given in the questionnaires had to be kept relatively short, which made it important for the field workers to be skilful at summarising the answers. Using field workers also involves a certain degree of uncertainty in terms individual differences in how the answers were summarised. In the analysis of the open-ended answers given in the questionnaires, a process of simplification was required. As has been presented, this was done in a number of steps. This process was very time consuming, but as the answers to these questions were not known at the time of designing the questionnaire, using open-ended questions was the most feasible solution.

The case study has been carried out in a complex setting where most of the variables cannot be separated from their context, and influence from other variables cannot be ruled out. For example, the study on educational benefits of solar technology has a socio-economic dimension that will have consequences for the opportunity to study. The clients who have received SHS from the ESCO:s are a privileged group in the rural setting. For example this group has a high rate of household members with formal incomes. It is likely that their children have greater opportunities to attend school and also have strong encouragement at home to do homework and to complete school.

In the presentation of results, the *household* is the unit used for presenting data on how domestic users utilize the SHS. In this context *household* represents people living under the same roof, which means that household members do not necessarily have to be family or kin. A common misconception about *households* is that they

only consist of nuclear families and that there is equal control over resources between the household members (Moser 1989; Ilkkaracan *et al.* 1994). One example is that women are more likely than men to use their resources for the well-being of the family (Bruce *et al.* 1988; Agarwal 1995). The questionnaire was designed with the complexity of intra-household relations in mind, and separate sections were included to investigate the different roles of women, men, and children. The answers to the questionnaire are treated on a household level and the impacts are described as such. There is, to my knowledge, no study that was conducted using the level of the individual as the unit for analysis. The approach used in this study is in many respects typical of the studies performed within the field.

Battery tests, solar irradiation metering and load loggings were done according to the presented methods. The equipment had to be chosen according to budgetary considerations and the possibilities available at the test locations. The 8bit resolution of the data loggers had to be taken into consideration when analysing the data, i.e. remembering the precision in terms of significant figures. The procedures used for downloading data from the loggers and sending it to Sweden worked satisfactorily<sup>12</sup>.

---

<sup>12</sup> The computer was struck with computer virus during the period when we worked on the dataloggings. There was an anti-virus software installed, but the virus update files could not be downloaded due to slow connections with the Internet. As a result there are some gaps in the dataloggings.

## **6 Integrating solar electric services in people's lives**

The five articles included in the thesis (Gustavsson 2004; Gustavsson *et al.* 2004; Gustavsson *et al.* 2005; Gustavsson 2007a, 2007b) describe and analyse impacts of the use of solar home systems on people's lives, and other users' daily operation of their businesses or other activities. The three subject areas presented in section 1.1 will be discussed in more detail:

1. *The technical dimension of the use of Solar Home Systems:* In this section, a closer look will be taken at the technical side of solar technology use, and some aspects of the black box that concerns the transformation of the inputs to outputs are examined. Examination of the solar energy systems in terms of limitations and possibilities to use energy gives a better understanding of the experiences the users have of the system. A discussion on the possibilities to improve the technical performance of the systems can be based on this information.
2. *The impacts of Solar Home Systems on daily routines and lives:* The outputs from the SHS will make possible a number of activities that were previously difficult or impossible to do. The solar energy system will provide good lighting, but what are people doing with this improved availability of lighting? The possibilities that arise through improved lighting are not only restricted to reading and writing, but also include the possibility to carry out domestic work in the evening, watch TV, and work at home. There are also considerations about the inputs that the users will have to perform in terms of accessing the technology, i.e. paying the monthly bill.
3. *Consequences of access to solar energy services on institutions and communities:* A wider perspective is applied in this subject area. Providing the opportunity for people to access solar technology is an alternative path for rural electrification. Rural electrification and the services provided through government channels can improve the often weak position that rural areas have in comparison with urban areas.

Each theme is discussed in more detail after the initial presentation of the typical customers of the ESCO:s.

## **6.1 Presentation of the typical customers of the ESCO:s and their context**

There are 404 solar energy systems operated by the three ESCO:s<sup>13</sup>. 84% of them are in households, and the second largest group of clients, 7%, are shops. In 4% of the cases the system was found in a household and shop. 5% of the clients are schools, guest houses, and health and medical centres.

### ***Households***

The clients of ESCO:s are a relatively homogenous group sharing a number of characteristics, and there are only small differences between the client groups in Lundazi, Chipata, and Lundazi. In Nyimba most of the clients are found in the town centre, while the clients of CHESCO and LESCO are mostly found outside the towns. The houses where solar energy systems have been installed are, in more than 80% of the cases, built of concrete or burned brick walls, and in more than 90% the roof is made of asbestos or iron sheets. This is different from the typical house in the Eastern province which, according to the national census in 2000 (CSO 2004a), was a pole and dagga/mud construction (66%) with a thatched roof (86%). The members of households with a solar energy system had lived in the house 4 years (median), and the neighbours for 3 years (median). Most of the houses consisted of 5 rooms (median), which was the same figure for both clients and neighbours. The typical household consists of 6 persons (median), 3 adults and 3 children. About 10% of the households are female headed.

In almost 90% of the households with a solar home system, one or more persons had a formal income. Generally the households are also involved in farming activities. The main occupation in the three areas is agriculture (CSO 2004b). That a large number of households have members with formal incomes shows that the group is better off in these rural areas. The neighbour group has a slightly lower proportion of members with formal incomes in their household, 80%.

The occupations of the household members shed some light on the housing situation. Occupations other than farming are teacher, policeman/woman, health worker, and other civil servants. Such employments are often associated with an offer to rent or receive housing in the proximity of the workplace. In many cases, the housing pattern surrounding a workplace such as a school or health station is best described as a camp. A school compound will thus not only contain the buildings for classrooms and administration, but also include teachers' houses. This explains why the neighbours of the clients with a SHS display such similarities to each other, while they are not typical of the inhabitants in the Eastern Province generally. There

---

<sup>13</sup> Numbers here are for 2001 and 2002 and there has not been any drastic changes to these.

is a constant shifting of the employees within the province, which explains the short length of time people have occupied the houses where they are staying.

There are differences between members of the households in terms of what types of chores and activities they are involved in. For example women and children have the main responsibility for preparing food (in 90% of the cases) and doing dishes (in 95% of the cases). According to the survey results men are responsible for 'borrowing money', and decisions in economic matters tend to be made by men, though the difference is not as pronounced. While there are significant differences in certain activities, there are a number of activities in which all members of the household are involved to the same extent. The best example of this is listening to radio, which, in 90% in the households, all the members did to the same extent<sup>14</sup>. Reading is also an activity that is shared among the household members with a slight tilt towards children being those doing it most. The respondents were asked about household members' capabilities in terms of reading and writing. The results indicated high levels of literacy: 90% of the adult men, and 80% of the adult women in the sample. The 2000 census in Zambia showed a literacy rate in the Eastern Province of 48%, and a national average for rural adult women of 46%, and for rural men 68% (CSO 2003). Once again the special status the solar energy clients possess as a group is apparent, this time in their high literacy rates.

#### ***Other solar electric services users***

The other main client group is shops. Many of the shops consist of both shop and living quarters, and the solar energy system can serve both. Shops can thus be illuminated during the evenings, extending their opening hours. They can also use a radio to attract customers. There are a number of schools, health centres, guest-house/hotels, and other institutions that have contracts with the ESCO:s. In a few cases solar energy systems are used in small industries (for example milling stations). Here the electric services were used for lighting to enable work in the evenings.

In most cases where the contract holder is not a household, a local person has arranged for the shop or institution to sign the contract with the ESCO. Consequently the ESCO:s usually have good channels of communication with their clients. The monthly fee for commercial or domestic use is the same.

---

<sup>14</sup> No questions were included on gender differences in the use of TV:s. The reason was mainly that not all households have a TV, while radios are found in more or less every household, also those without a solar energy system.

### **Energy use among the clients**

A small solar photovoltaic system like those discussed here cannot supply energy for routine cooking. In the study, charcoal and fuel wood are the main energy sources for cooking. Most households used different types of fuels with one principal energy source. Cooking fuel was bought from resellers at the market, locally or at the door. Fuel wood was in many cases collected in the surrounding areas.

All the clients and neighbours used dry cell batteries to some extent. When a household receives access to solar electric services they can operate e.g. a radio cassette player thus using fewer batteries. Neighbours and potential clients have to spend money to buy dry cell batteries. Candles and kerosene/paraffin lamps were the typical light source found. Car batteries charged in town were not frequently found in the study area. In Table 3, a comparison of the costs of different energy services and different clients are presented.

	<b>Cooking</b>	<b>Light incl solar</b>	<b>Electric services for appliances</b>	<b>Expenses for energy services total</b>
Clients	14 100 (3.2)	30 100 (6.8)	7 700 (1.8)	51 900 (11.8)
Potential clients	13 400 (3.0)	18 300 (4.2)	21 000 (4.8)	52 700 (12.0)
Neighbours	13 200 (3.0)	10 800 (2.5)	9 800 (2.2)	33 800 (7.7)

*Table 3: Monthly expenses for energy services, ZMK (2002 money value, USD within brackets) (Gustavsson 2004)*

When a household receives access to solar services, the money spent on dry cell batteries and fuel for light is diverted to pay the monthly fee. In monetary term, this access to solar services did not make any difference, i.e. the households did not save any money by switching from batteries to solar services. The solar services on the other hand allowed for the more frequent use of radios and cassette players and improved lighting.

### **6.2 The technical dimension of the use of Solar Home Systems**

A solar energy system only has a limited capacity, while the load is prone to increase when the users find that they have access to a more continuous electricity supply than before, and thus start adding more electric appliances. If this happens, it will affect the battery life time negatively, and the users will experience black-outs as the safety functions of the system will disconnect the load side.

The solar energy system's capacity can be expanded by adding more solar panels, but as was discussed earlier the increased cost is the main barrier for spontaneous diffusion of the technology. When planning for the introduction of SHS, feasibility as-

assessments are undertaken. Here the willingness to pay for energy services is one factor considered. In the Zambia PV-ESCO project, a feasibility study was undertaken in 1998 (Ellegård *et al.* 2001). The system considered was based on a 50Wp solar module providing power for four lamps and the possibility to connect appliances. The components were chosen in such a way that a second solar panel could be attached to the system without changing regulators, wiring, and battery.

There are a number of parameters that will affect the use and performance of the SHS. Four of these parameters are discussed here.

**Solar irradiation in Lundazi**

The quantum flow of solar irradiation is converted in the solar panel to electricity. The strength of the irradiation varies around the globe, and thus certain locations have more conducive conditions for solar power than others. The African continent has favourable conditions for using solar panels for electricity generation in general (Figure 12).

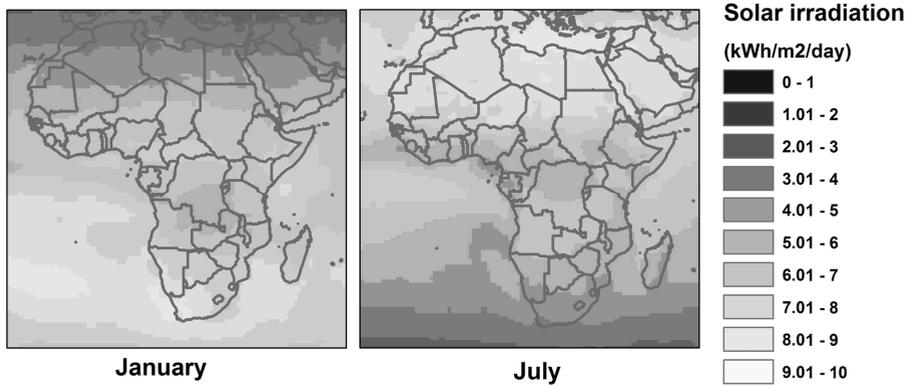


Figure 12: Solar irradiation in Africa, January and July. Monthly averaged (July 1983 - June 1993) insolation incident on a horizontal surface (kWh/m<sup>2</sup>/day)<sup>15</sup>

These continental maps do not account for local and regional variations that can be found in the incident irradiation. In Figure 13, the solar irradiation over one year has been measured at one of the sites of this investigation (Lundazi). Here both the variations between days as well as between seasons are seen.

<sup>15</sup> Global data was downloaded from Nasa (2005) and transferred to ArcView, where a raster was generated using the values for each point in the dataset. Similar tools as the one found at the NASA site can be found at for example PV-GIS at [sunbird.jrc.it/pvgis/pv/](http://sunbird.jrc.it/pvgis/pv/)

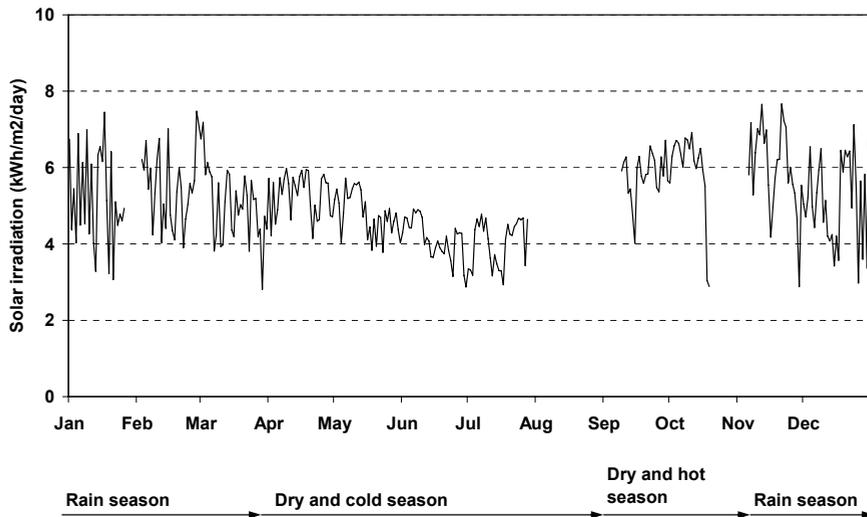


Figure 13: Changes in solar irradiation readings measured Lundazi, 2003 and 2004

According to such irradiation readings, the months when one can assess that the SHS will be operated with the lowest charge are June and July. Only in a few cases were longer periods of low irradiation, caused by cloud cover, present (Gustavsson 2007a). The user surveys were undertaken in June and July which is the time of the lowest incident irradiation.

**Charge of the solar module, energy available in the system**

The variables of ‘solar irradiation’ and ‘module size’ are parameters that will affect the daily charge of the system. Keeping the module out of the shade, and cleaning the glass to prevent a dust film are necessary maintenance. Apart from this, these two parameters are relatively fixed and difficult to alter.

The effect rating of the panel will yield an indication of the amount of incident irradiation that can be converted in the solar panel. A solar panel has a factory rating, which is set under controlled conditions. This means that moving from a place with strong irradiation to one with lower irradiation results in less energy being delivered from the same solar panel. The efficiency rates of the module will eventually decrease, but this will only happen after 10-20 years, and then within a range of 10% of the rated  $W_p$ .

In Figure 14 the daily charge from a system is seen plotted over a period of five months<sup>16</sup>.

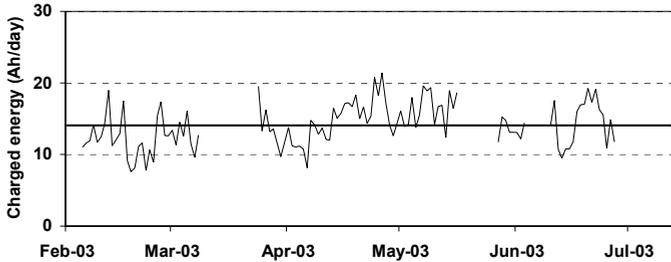


Figure 14: Charge energy from 50Wp solar panel in Lundazi, average charge 14 Ah/day (Gustavsson 2007a)

The collected data on the charge energy from the solar panel shows that there are few periods of very low charge. For example, there are no periods when more than four days of less than 10 Ah/day are recorded. Taking the solar irradiation loggings into consideration, it can be assumed that there is little likelihood that there should be any major differences in terms of long periods of low charge during the other month of the year. From the measurements, one can calculate the daily average energy input. During the period covered, this was 14 Ah/day. This figure represents an estimate of the limitation of energy use of the system each day.

#### **Sizing of batteries, a challenge in terms of not too large or too small**

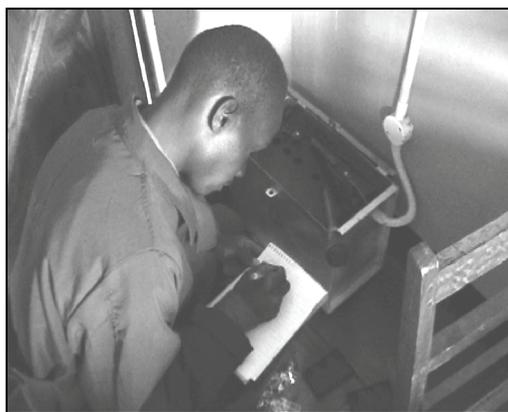
The battery will store energy generated in the solar module during the day. This energy will be available when a load is put on the system. The size of the battery will only affect the energy storage capacity, but not increase its capacity seen over a longer period of time. One factor that needs to be considered in choosing the battery capacity is how many days it should be possible to operate the system without any charge. This is often referred to as the number of days of autonomy. According to design manuals, there should be around 3 days of autonomy in the Zambian region (Derrick *et al.* 1991; Spiers *et al.* 1998; Stapleton *et al.* 2002).

A large battery will cost more than a smaller one. Perhaps more important is that an overly large battery can deteriorate faster than a small one due to operational conditions. The solar energy systems found in development projects are usually equipped

---

<sup>16</sup> The diagram is based on an integration of the currents logged in the negative cable connected to the module. Readings were made at an interval of 5 minutes.

with a regulator that will cut power if the State of Charge (SOC) falls below a certain level (normally around 30-40%). In the Lundazi case, where battery tests were performed, the regulator cut the loads at 11.7 V, corresponding to an open circuit voltage of 12.1-12.2 V. This open circuit voltage gives a rough estimate of the SOC, which in this case is about 40% (First National Batteries 2003). Operating the battery on a low SOC with shallow charge cycles will harm the battery and the life time will be reduced. The processes involved in this deterioration are sulphation, stratification of battery acid, corrosion, and erosion (Spiers *et al.* 1998; Mattera *et al.* 2003; Potteau *et al.* 2003; Sauer 2003). A battery has, from a technical point of view, exceeded its lifespan when its storage capacity is less than 80% of its rated capacity (Spiers *et al.* 1996; PVPS 1999).



*Figure 15: CHESCO technician checking the battery specific gravity*

Results from the battery study at LESCO (Gustavsson *et al.* 2005) show that all of the batteries tested (13 randomly picked out of 152) had, during the 3 years of operation, lost more than 80% of their capacity compared to two new reference batteries of the same type<sup>17</sup>. As the batteries had excess capacity, this reduction in capacity will not necessarily be experienced by the users. The problems that were seen were rather linked to damaged cells, which would result in sudden drops of the battery voltage. The batteries found in the Zambia PV-ESCO project are rated about 100 Ah and are a bit large considering the panel rating. The use of such large batteries was a decision based on a future possible expansion of the SHS by adding extra solar panels without replacing the battery or the regulator.

---

<sup>17</sup> A follow up of these batteries was made in February 2005 and all the batteries tested in the 2003 battery test had been replaced or were broken.

The research performed in this case study suggests that even though there are technical safety functions in a solar energy system to prevent low SOC in the batteries, these will not ensure a long lifespan for the battery.

### **Appliances, loads and charge**

A technology is needed to convert the electric power in the SHS to the energy service wanted. By using energy-efficient technology, the same energy service can be obtained by using less energy. In the case of lighting, a fluorescent lamp will deliver the same amount of light as an incandescent lamp, but use less energy<sup>18</sup>.

The typical appliances found in a solar home system are lamps, small radios and radio cassette players, small black-and-white TV:s, and video cassette recorders (VCR). All these appliances are available in low effect rated versions suitable to connect to a 12 V DC system. Refrigerators and colour TV:s require relatively large solar energy systems to be operated, and for cooking, solar PV technology is not suited at all. In Table 4 a comparison between different appliances is found based on their rated power and also estimated price.

	Item	Rated power	Price (USD)
Solar appliances	Fluorescent solar lamp	7-11 W	5
	Small radio	>10 W	~10
	Radio cassette player	10-17 W	~15-90
	Black and white TV (12VDC, 14")	13-17 W	~50
	VCR (12VDC)	13-17 W	120-150
Not suitable for solar application	Refrigerator (12VDC)*	>8-20 Ah/day	na
	Colour TV (12 VDC)	~40W	~150-250
	Ordinary lamp (incandescent)	40-100 W	
	Cooker	800 W	na

*\* Refrigerators used for special purposes such as keeping vaccines are well known, but for domestic use fridges are considered not suitable with small solar energy systems. The refrigerator uses a certain amount of energy per day as the compressor or other technology will be turned off and on thus the use of Ah/day rather than W.*

*Table 4: Rough values of rated power for typical (solar) appliances. Prices were collected in Chipata, Lundazi, and Nyimba in 2002 and converted to USD. For comparison a candle is about USD 0.15-0.25*

---

<sup>18</sup> In recent years LED (light emitting diodes) technology has entered the solar scene. LED lamps are more efficient than fluorescent lamps. In the Zambia PV-ESCO projects, LEDs are not found. The technical life of a LED lamp is typically much longer than for fluorescent lamps and given the experience with broken lamps this is an important advantage. The cost is, however, higher for a good LED lamp for use in a solar application, but considering a solar systems whole life time LED lamps will eventually be competitive from an economic point of view (Foster *et al.* 2005).

Most clients used other appliances than just the lamps that came with the system, see Figure 16.

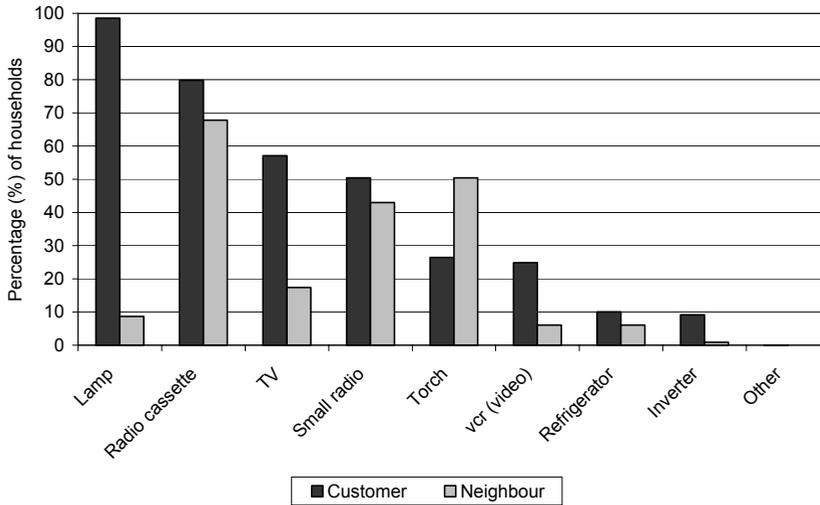


Figure 16: Percentage of households with specific appliances in their households

Apart from lamps, cassette players were the most frequently found appliances among both clients and neighbours. Cassette players can be operated on dry cell batteries, and in many of the households the cost of dry-cells could amount to a substantial sum every month (see Table 3). TV:s are the second most common appliance used in the households with solar energy systems, but are found in a number of households without solar services as well. Some of these households have TV:s because they have previously lived in areas with access to grid electricity and brought the TV:s with them. The experience of having lived in areas with access to grid electricity was common among both clients and neighbours, thus knowledge of what electric services entail was available to the clients. This is reflected in the most common reaction to the shortcomings of the solar energy system being that it was too weak, expressed in terms of “*the systems should be 220 V*”, i.e. it should be possible to operate fridges and colour TV:s.



*Figure 17: The interior of a house with appliances operated with solar electricity.*

Most of the households that have acquired a TV after receiving the solar energy system had opted for a 12 V DC type. Inverters used to convert the 12 V DC to 220 V AC are well known to people, but relatively few inverters were actually found connected to the systems. The training that the technicians and managers underwent through the Zambia PV ESCO project included the advice that inverters should be avoided if possible. All three ESCO:s have discouraged the use of inverters. The restrictions against connecting inverters to the systems are one reason for this development; another reason is that 12 V TV:s are easy to buy and less expensive than 220 V appliances. The main reason for not connecting inverters is to avoid the use of 220 V equipment with an effect rating too high for a small solar energy system. In addition, inverters are preferably connected to the battery poles, and hence the charge regulator with its low-charge safety function will be bypassed.

In order to examine the use of electricity in the households, the clients were divided into three groups with different combinations of appliances. One group was those households that had lamps and a radio cassette player. Another user group was households that also had a TV. A third user group was those households that had a VCR as well. Each appliance has a power rating defining the maximum energy it will use at a specific point in time (see Table 4). The load patterns in these three groups of users are presented in Figure 18<sup>19</sup>.

---

<sup>19</sup> The diagram is based on an integration of the currents logged in the negative cable connected to the regulator's load side. Readings were made at intervals of 5 minutes.

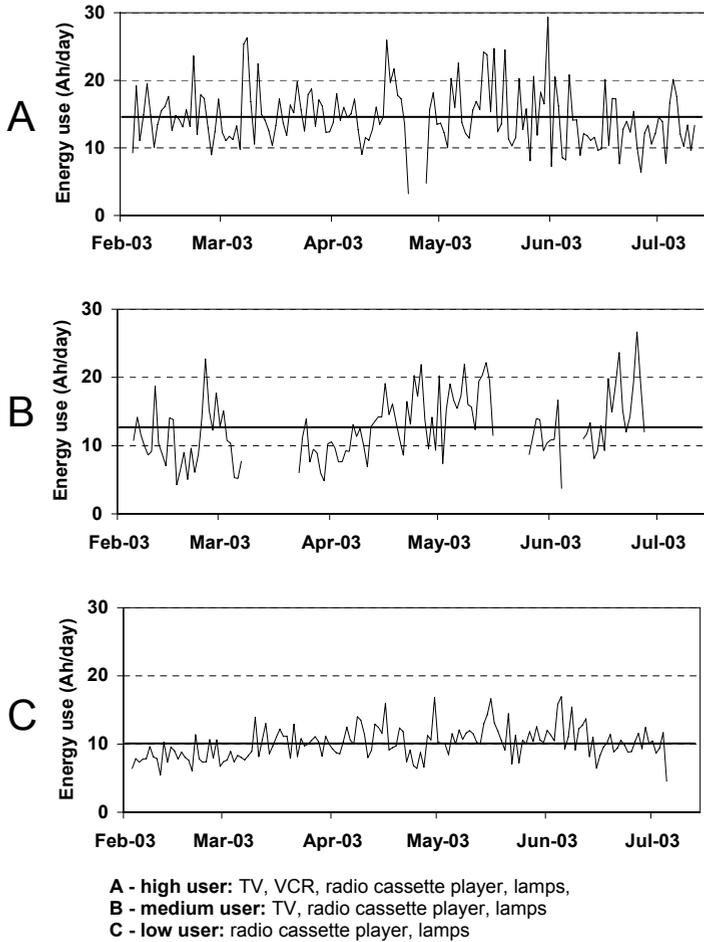
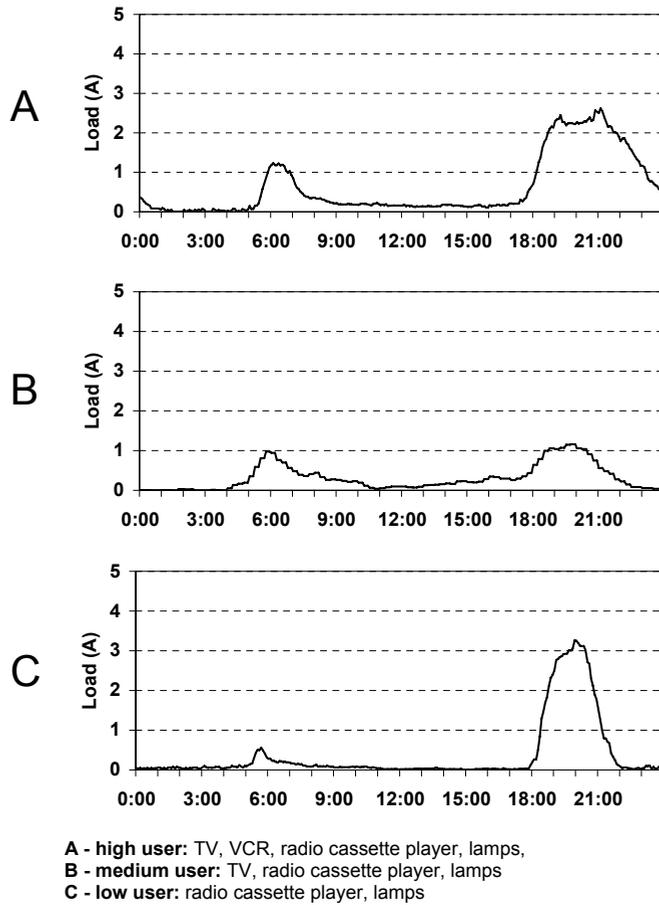


Figure 18: Loads on systems, three user groups (Gustavsson 2007a)

In the high usage household the average use reaches 14.5 Ah per day, while the low user has an average use of 10.0 Ah. The load is put on the systems during mornings and evenings (Figure 19). In the morning the load is lower because only lighting and perhaps a radio cassette player are used. This load continues for about 1-2 hours. In the evening the load includes lamps, radio cassette player, and TV and VCR if these appliances are found.



*Figure 19: Average loads on the system for high, medium and low users (Gustavsson 2007a).*

Using the system with all the appliances (lamps, a cassette player, a VCR and a TV) will result in a daily energy use that is almost equal to the energy input from the solar module. The system will probably be operated in such a way that the SOC will be in the range of 50%, rather than 80% and above. This was verified in specific gravity readings collected by the technicians during monthly inspections<sup>20</sup>. Operat-

---

<sup>20</sup> Specific gravity will only give a very crude measurement of the charge of the battery. Stratification of battery acid will, for example, affect the reliability of these measurements. But the values nevertheless give an indication of the status.

ing the battery on a low SOC and with shallow charge cycles is harmful to the battery as discussed previously.

One of the assumptions in the Zambia PV-ESCO project was that already prior to the project a certain level of knowledge was present in the communities about how to repair 12 V electric systems. For example battery chargers are locally produced in Lundazi and Chipata, and there are people who can repair radios, for example. But specific knowledge on operation and maintenance (O&M) of solar energy systems had to be transferred, as the users had very little or no experience of such systems prior to the project. Many of the answers given by respondents in the studies in Lundazi and Chipata in 2001 reflected the view that people did not really know what to expect from the systems and how to operate them. Training of technicians in O&M (including trouble-shooting and repairs) was part of the set up in the Zambia PV-ESCO programme, while dissemination of information to users was done by the ESCO:s. The information to the clients on how to operate and manage the SHS was provided at the time of installation. Each client would receive oral information on the proper way to use the system and what appliances they could connect. Along with this, a short set of written instructions was also provided. The instructions are straightforward and include such recommendations as that lights should be switched off when there is no one in the room, that the system should not be excessively used, and that 220 V appliances are not possible to run on the system.

The users are now accumulating knowledge on the operation of the systems. They are interested in learning more, and for many more, knowledge about the function of the system is desired (Perskaja-Wisén 2004). An example of this learning process is how the users assess how much power is left in the system, i.e. the SOC of the battery. Clients said that they could assess the charge of the batteries by looking at the brightness of the lamps. Another indicator was that the size of the TV image would shrink if the battery voltage went down. To assess the SOC of the battery, the indicator on the charge regulator, or the indicator on the battery can be used, but these indicators are found inside the battery box which is supposed to be locked, so this is not feasible.

#### ***Changing the loads will change the system***

In the Zambia PV-ESCO case, one type of system is expected to suit all customers, but it is clear that many of the clients are exceeding the design parameters for the systems they currently have. The typical users in the Zambia PV-ESCO case are relatively well-off, and many are able to purchase a TV and a VCR. The results from the study show that people have bought such appliances after they have received the SHS. This is also supported in interviews with the ESCO managers and technicians.

The results from the studies performed show that the loads increase as people have more electric appliances.

There are a number of approaches that could solve the problem related to the load and charge issue. One would be to add more charge effect through adding more panels. Adjusting the capacity of the systems is relatively easy, through augmenting solar panel effect by, for example, 25 Wp. The batteries and regulators will cope with this increase. This would create a system with a higher daily charge. If the use is kept stable at present levels it should result in a slight over-capacity in the system, and it should operate in accordance with the preferred model. An increase in the power of the solar module would result in a need for the ESCO to charge a higher monthly fee.

Another option would be to adjust the points for the cutting and reconnection of power. At present these are the factory set-point. Adjusting the reconnection set-point to connect only after reaching for example 12.5 V open circuit voltage (corresponding to ~75% SOC) instead of 12.1 V open circuit voltage (corresponding to ~40% SOC) would ensure that the battery would get a better charge after reaching lowest permitted charge. On the other hand, this would result in longer periods without service from the system. In the example above, the power cut would last about three days based on the charge loggings made in Lundazi. Longer periods of power cuts could lead to the customers trying to bypass regulators and consequently affecting the security system of the battery. A smaller battery would decrease the time needed to reach the adjusted set-point.

Another option is to improve the transfer of knowledge to the users in order for them to better understand the limitations of the system and operate it in better accordance with the specifications. Uphoff (1991) argues that one often underestimates the technical knowledge of local people (the users) in development assisted projects. The Zambia PV-ESCO project shows that the programme was designed to provide technical training to the ESCO:s. The systems have been kept operational and routine maintenance has been carried out. Training of users is the responsibility of the ESCO:s, and the training could be improved. 90% of the clients report in the surveys that they have received information. The results from load loggings and battery tests show, on the other hand, that the information to the users could be improved. Here the challenge lies in making the users aware of the limitations of the system. For example if the system is used extensively during one period it should be allowed to regain full charge of the battery for some days. At present such information is mainly transferred from the technicians at the time of installation, and there is also a written (one-page) information sheet of dos and don'ts. Clients will often

ask the ESCO staff in the office or in the field about ways to increase the power or connect appliances, but also about ways to perform maintenance on their own.

### **6.3 The impacts of Solar Home Systems on daily routines and lives**

The possibility to use electric appliances operated on 12 V DC in the households, institutions or shops will facilitate a number of activities that were difficult or not possible earlier. Lamps will give brighter illumination, enabling people to, for example, read and write in the evenings. Radio and television can supply information and entertainment. As presented in section 6.2 most households have appliances other than the lamps in their houses, and the trend is to get more appliances once the power to operate them is available.

The main output from the solar energy system is the energy services received from the SHS. The user will have to pay a monthly fee to get access to the outputs, and this fee constitutes the main input. The customers are not required to do any daily maintenance on the systems.

#### ***The monetary side of SHS – monthly fees and income-generating activities***

There are two main inputs of money that the client will have to provide in order to get access to the solar electric services. One is an installation cost and the other is the monthly fee paid for the services. The installation cost will be all items and work needed to install electric wiring in the house, such as electric wires, switches, sockets, conduit pipes, and costs for labour and transportation. The installation cost is dependent on the ESCO, but is about ZMK 250 000 (USD 60) and will not be repaid when the contract is ended.

The monthly fee was set to ZMK 20 000 (USD 8) in 1999, but the actual fee started at 25 000 (USD 9) in 2000. The fee has subsequently been raised on a number of occasions putting it in the range of ZMK 45 000 (USD 9) in 2005. The monthly fee had then increased by 80% in ZMK terms, but converted to dollars there is instead a tendency that the value of the monthly fee is decreasing (Ellegård *et al.* 2004)<sup>21</sup>. Keeping fees adjusted to the inflation in Zambia has been an essential task of the ESCO managers and is part of the yearly updates of economic audits. If the monthly fees are not adjusted the repayment of the credit taken for the hardware, and possibility to purchase exchange batteries, would be reduced. Respondents are well aware that prices for commodities such as dry cell batteries, candles, and

---

<sup>21</sup> Appendix 2 includes diagrams of 12 month inflation rates (2000-2006) and also a Consumer Price Index for Zambia 1990-2006 based on information from the Zambia Central Statistics Office (CSO 2006). Costs and prices have been adjusted according to these data.

paraffin steadily increased over the years, while they claim that they do not understand why this happened. The increases in fees that have taken place have not resulted in any significant cancellation of contracts.

Applicants to the ESCO:s who the managers have reason to believe will have difficulties paying the monthly fees are less likely to get a system installed. The ESCO:s are local companies with managers knowledgeable about the financial situations of applicants. The issue of how to avoid defaulting clients was considered, both by the Zambia PV ESCO project team as well as the ESCO managers, before the first installations were made. The issue of defaulting clients became a minor one as experiences from the ESCO:s were accumulated. People paid their bills, sometimes a bit late, but they paid. Most households, 80%, considered that the fee they paid for the service was “reasonable”. At the same time, 37% reported having had problems paying the fee on one or more occasions, but there are few defaulting clients.

The typical household with a solar energy system has at least one formal income, which is similar to several other solar electrification experiences (see for example Nieuwenhout *et al.* 1999; Wamukonya *et al.* 1999; Jacobson 2004; Ranniger 2004a). People with formal incomes have relatively regular and secure livelihoods if compared to people relying on incomes from small scale farming. In recent years a discussion on the value of supporting solar projects with international donor money when the target groups are middle income has been started (Karekezi *et al.* 2002; Villavicencio 2002). One argument is that it will not benefit the rural poor. But as the project manager of the Zambia PV-ESCO project stated:

*“the Zambia PV-ESCO project is not a poverty alleviation project”.*

The present group of clients has the means to improve their living standards, but cannot get access to the electric energy services because they live in rural or remote areas. Once the possibility to get access to solar technology is there, by paying a monthly service fee, it will not impose any major problems or risk taking to the users/household, as it is possible for them to end the contract if their income situation changes.

Most clients want to buy the system they have instead of keeping the service contract. Included in the questionnaires was a set of questions on how much the respondent would be willing to pay to become the owners of the systems. The sum considered by the respondents was generally low, and about 10% of the customers mentioned sums above ZMK 2 000 000 (USD 450 in 2002). This should be contrasted with the actual cost for the system ranging from 900 to 1 000 USD depending on location. In the Eastern Province, privately owned solar energy systems are found, but these are not very common. These systems are typically based on low-

cost solar panels with a lower effect than those found in the Zambia PV-ESCO project. The reasons more systems are not found are lack of knowledge about how to get a system and that they are considered too costly. According to a compilation of costs for solar home systems in a selection of countries made by Moner-Girona *et al.* (2006) Zambia stands out as one of the most expensive countries in which to buy a solar home system. Transaction costs and various taxes on the equipment explain the differences in prices found.

One of the arguments for introducing solar technology in rural areas is that it will create income-generating activities. In the case study, about 13% of the respondents in the household group answered that they had considered starting some activity as a result of having access to solar power. Of these the most common activity contemplated was to start a small business or shop (35%), followed by initiating or changing farming activities, including starting milling (28%). A number of the activities that were considered are not possible with the available solar energy systems, as their power output is too small. Typical activities sorting under this category are welding and ice making.

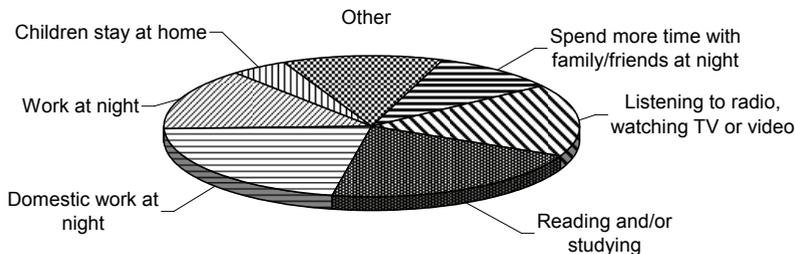
Most of the activities considered are related to the opportunities given by improved lighting, for example giving night classes, starting a shop (that can be open during the evenings) and organising video shows. Teachers reported that they were able to prepare classes and make corrections during the evening as a consequence of the improved lighting. Some of them had considered giving night classes. Power for the radio attracted some people to the shop, but radios were also found in shops without solar power. Shop owners reported increased sales as shops could be kept open for longer hours, but the actual monetary increase could not be assessed. From the surveys, as well as in interviews with shop keepers, the impression was that the shop gained social importance as it became a meeting point. Even though this might not result in a direct economic gain, it improved the position of the shop and owner socially.

During these first years of operation the ESCO:s have re-located about 5-10% of the systems on a yearly basis. Reasons are clients moving from the area, changing family conditions, and non-payment of the monthly fee. 88% of the respondents say they are satisfied with the services they receive from the systems. The 12% that are not satisfied would like to have a larger system, and in some cases more light points. In addition, clients know that if they terminate their contract, they will have difficulties receiving another system if they decide to re-apply. The reasons are a long waiting list and no new credits having been released through the Zambia PV-ESCO project to facilitate additional purchases of systems. The ESCO:s themselves have not worked pro-actively to create funds to purchase new systems. There are without

doubt several reasons behind this, but one central factor, according to my view, is that a continuous dialogue has taken place between the managers and the people managing the Zambia PV-ESCO project where the issue of release of new credits has been a topic. Being promised the release of new funds in the (near) future, the managers have seen this as the easy way to expand and acted accordingly. No credits have been released due to delays and lengthy formal procedures in finalising the transfer of ownership agreement between the DOE and the ESCO:s. The ESCO:s have generally been swift to act, and been able to respond to new options given them, which is one of the strengths of the market-oriented approach. The Zambia PV-ESCO project has, however, been less prone to match this swiftness, as many of the tasks involve negotiations and the involvement of outsiders in the decisions.

**Activities and possibilities provided by access to solar electric services**

In the Zambian case studied, the main benefit is related to the improved lighting that comes with the SHS. The respondents also saw the possibility to connect TV-sets and radio cassette players as positive, but valued the benefit that came through the improved lighting conditions as more important. In other studies from SSA the improved possibilities to access entertainment in the form of TV and music are presented as the main benefit of the SHS (Nieuwenhout *et al.* 1999; Jacobson 2004).



*Figure 20: Changes in daily routines as a consequence of access to SHS*

Changes in daily routines as a consequence of the access to solar services were expressed by 75% of the households. Examples of such changes were doing dishes and other domestic work, reading and writing, knitting, and studying during the dark hours (morning and evening) (Figure 20). Reading, writing, and studying were, for example, not expressed as just being an activity for children going to school, but rather as general activities of both men and women in the households. Examples of what people read were “*the bible*” or “*religious leaflets*”. Along with reading and studying, extending working hours into the evenings for both domestic and professional work was presented by the respondents as an example of changes they had

made in their daily routines as a consequence of the access to solar electric services. About 25% also said that they now could enjoy and spend time watching TV and listening to radio.

Jacobson (2004) discusses intra-household dynamics in connection with who makes the decisions and how when it comes to the use of the solar home systems. In his study of solar energy systems in Kenya, he found that certain energy services were prioritised over others. The solar energy systems that Jacobson (2004) studied in Kenya normally had a relatively low effect, less than 40 Wp in the module, and were often acquired as the users wanted to have the possibility to watch TV. Saving energy for TV through limiting the possibility to use lamps was found. In the Zambian case-study, there were examples of decision making in terms of using power from the SHS. For example:

*“we stop using the system when the picture in the TV becomes too small, or the lamps will go out”*

But who made this decision in the household is not known. In the Zambian case, all systems have a 50 Wp module, and 4 lamps come with the installation. The results from the load loggings show that if the households only run a cassette player and lamps on the system for a couple of hours each day, the energy supplied through the system will be sufficient. Introducing a TV will result in a higher energy demand, but the systems are still able to cope with this if the TV is not utilised for too long hours. When the amount of time that the appliances are acting as loads is increased, the system will start to cut power and thus stop delivering energy services, such as light, until the battery has recovered charge.

#### **Solar electric services and educational benefits in the households**

The rationale behind introducing a new technology is based on a number of expected impacts. In the case of introducing solar technology, the possibility for children to spend more time studying is often put forward (Foley 1992; Andersson *et al.* 1999; Foley 2000; ESMAP 2002; Wilkins 2002; UN-Energy 2005). The results from the Zambian case study showed positive aspects of SHS introduction related to education. *Education* consisted of formal education as well as information and learning processes taking place as a result of exposure to TV, other media, books, and other texts.

In the households with school-aged children (5-12 years) children studied at night in more than 80% of the cases, while the same figure for children in neighbouring households was 53%. Many respondents said that the children had changed their study routines, and now with the improved lighting spent more time reading and

writing. In addition, the children in households with solar services are more exposed to news and radio broadcasts, as TV and radios are more frequent.

The user surveys showed that the respondents had experienced an improvement of children's school marks. This result was, however, not verified through checking the children's actual report sheets. To try to triangulate these claims, quantitative data on the results from third term tests were collected from one school. Each pupil was paired randomly with a classmate of the same sex without solar at home. Answers for a total number of 32 student-pairs were collected. In 2001 the students had just received the systems, and in 2002 they had had them for one year (Figure 21).

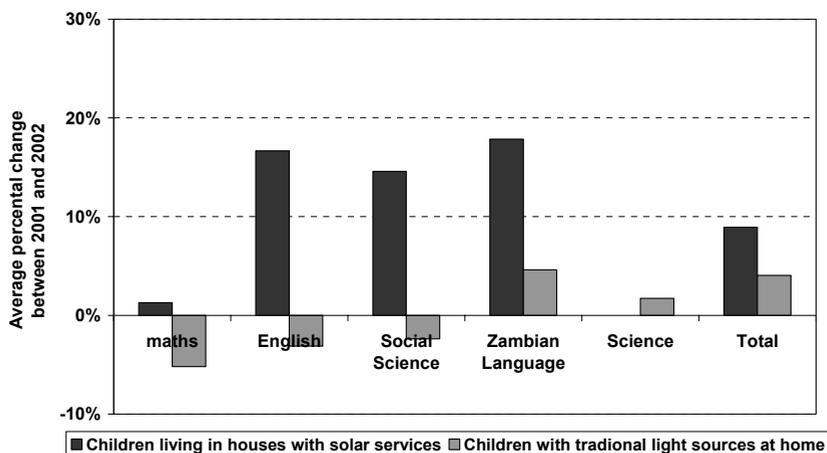


Figure 21: Average percent change in children's third term test results between 2001 and 2002 (Ngonga Lundazi)

The third term results did not show any statistically significant difference in terms of improved results between the students with and without SHS at home. At the same time, the results indicates that the average student with solar at home had increased his or her results more than the classmate without solar at home. English is the subject which shows the largest gap in the average improvements between the students with and without solar at home. A factor that may influence this improvement is the increased exposure to the English language that children with TV and radios at home will have. The national broadcast of both TV and radio are often in English. Another indication from the third term results was that girls stood out as the group with strongest improvements, compared with boys. During the daytime many are involved in domestic chores and have difficulties finding time to study. Boys, on the other hand, have somewhat more freedom in this sense.

#### 6.4 Consequences of access to solar energy services on institutions and communities

Access to grid electricity is generally very restricted in rural areas of Zambia. Distribution lines are only extended outside the town centre when there is considered to be a sufficient density of households/clients. The process by which the distribution lines are extended to cover more of the areas around the towns, is generally slow. In comparison SHS are not dependant on basic infrastructure, and the fact that they – within the power range they represent – can supply energy to appliances that can supply basic energy services, SHS can represent an alternative to grid electrification in rural areas. People in the areas where the ESCO:s are operating are aware that it is not likely that their rural area will be electrified in the near future. In an interview with Chief Ndake in Nyimba he argued that:

*“the Boma should have hydro [grid electricity] while outside the town solar is a good alternative.”*

Access to grid electricity in the towns would mean that people in the area would have access to services that supply more power than SHS can generate at present.<sup>22</sup>

When the expected load is limited, i.e. only some basic energy services can be supplied, distributed electricity generation will be an attractive way to solve the immediate energy requirements. Solar power can supply the energy requirements for a household in areas where the grid is not expected to arrive within the next 10 or 20 years. I argue that, even though it only supplies limited power, introduction of solar technology must be seen as a component of infrastructure development. Infrastructure refers to an underlying system that supports and organizes a society. The energy system infrastructure consists of the generation, transmission, and distribution facilities. In addition to these, the institutional setup of organisation is included. Distributed generation, such as SHS, becomes an element in this system that will not be interconnected to the large system. At the same time, these distributed generation facilities will be part of the system that provides important energy services for the functioning of society.

Chiparamba is a community about 25 km west of Chipata, which consists of about 200 households with some shops, a health clinic, and other institutions. In 2004, a Minor Field Study (MFS) was carried out in Chiparamba that looked at how people/clients had opted for either solar or the electric services provided in the electric grid (Hedin 2004). Chiparamba was electrified with financial support from the Rural Electrification fund some years prior to this study, and at the time of the study

---

<sup>22</sup> Nyimba did not have any grid electricity at the time of the interview, but today there is an extension line from Petauke to the town.

there were 24 grid customers. CHESCO operates 15 SHS in this community. Two reasons given for the low number of grid customers were the unreliability of the services received from the grid and the long waiting time between applying for a connection and receiving it. The reliability of the energy services from a solar energy system was held up as a positive feature of the solar technology, despite the fact that the electricity tariff for small households will normally result in a lower bill than the monthly fee paid for the solar electric services (Gustavsson 2004).

The drawbacks of solar are that it targets mainly middle and higher income groups in the rural setting, and the low power generated. Reaching the poor is not seen in the ESCO project as a goal in itself. This because the ESCO:s seek customers with a steady income who can afford to pay the monthly fee. At the same time, grid electricity will not reach the poor either, unless it is more or less totally subsidised.

A number of schools, offices, and health clinics are found among the clients of the ESCO:s. The schools with a contract with one of the ESCO:s will get a more powerful light source that enables the school to provide night classes and special teaching for students. In a number of these schools the power from the solar energy system was used to operate a cassette player during weekly dances with the students and to play instructional audio tapes in class. One of the problems is that the luminance at the place for reading was low due to the ceilings in classrooms being higher than in ordinary houses. There are no TV:s or computers operated in these schools with solar power. At the health stations the improvement of the lighting was the main advantage brought up in the interviews. Vaccine refrigerators were not found, but could be operated on the system if an appropriate size of refrigerator was used.

Some schools and health centres in the areas where the ESCO:s are operating have been supplied with solar technologies through other channels. Unfortunately, it is not uncommon to find relatively large solar energy systems that are not used due to various technical problems. Examples were found in all three areas where the ESCO:s are active. The experience is that when the technology starts malfunctioning, there are no maintenance routines or knowledge about where to turn to get the systems repaired. At this point, when the system is not used and the interest in the technical artefacts from those benefiting from them is low, the chance of permanent damage or theft increases.

In those cases where a contract had been signed between the ESCO and an institution the systems have been kept operational, and servicing has been performed on regular basis. The systems have also been used in the daily work, and the services supplied have been appreciated. Payments of the monthly fee have been organised in two ways. Either they are managed locally through funds like the PTA (Parent Teacher Association) or more central institutions, like the Zambia National Service

headquarters in Lusaka. In the cases where local funds are used, it is easy for the ESCO to maintain a close relationship with the client and the persons who control and manage the monthly service fee. When the fees are raised and new contracts need to be signed this can be communicated in person. When linking up with centralised payments for the fees there is much more bureaucracy involved. When re-signing contracts, these have to be sent to a central location.

In Lundazi a ZNS camp was fully electrified through the installation of 63 SHS in the servicemen's houses, the officers' mess, and offices. The payments were managed from the ZNS headquarters in Lusaka. What was first seen as an efficient clustering of SHS later became problematical. First the payments were paid without problems as long as the first contract was valid, but when a new contract was to be signed the fee had to be adjusted for inflation, which created problems, as it became a central issue handled in Lusaka. As there were 63 systems that were paid through one source, the delayed payments quickly added up to large amounts. The communication between LESCO, a small rural company, and the ZNS officers in Lusaka was slow and subject to a lot of bureaucracy. In addition, the users in the camp did not view themselves as the clients of the ESCO:s as the systems installed in the houses came with the post. The installations at the camp were continuously tampered with; for example the battery boxes were made accessible and direct connections to the battery were common.

## **7 Discussion – The role of Solar Home Systems in Rural electrification**

The introduction of solar home systems will affect people's lives in many different ways, and will also have implications on many different levels in the society. The electricity generated in the solar panel can deliver energy services that create new opportunities that will have implications for their livelihood systems, both positive and negative. Apart from more direct benefits, such as improved lighting, safety, longer working days, the SHS system also introduces the need of understanding the technology and to have knowledge of operation and maintenance. Introducing solar systems into the livelihoods of people, and providing solar energy services to institutions, creates new situations for the people to act on. These actions are not dictated by the technology, but neither are they unconnected to it, as the technical systems have built-in restrictions in terms of, for example, the cost of access and the amount of energy available. The results of the study in the Eastern Province show both the strengths of the use of technology as a facilitator of development, as well as its weaknesses.

The main argument put forth in this thesis is that there is more to solar technology than the electricity generated in the solar panel. The solar energy services are what generate the impacts seen. But there are also other impacts brought about by the need to support and regulate the technology. The discussion here is based on the four service functions presented in the conceptual framework (Figure 2), and illustrates the connections and linkages between these functions. A discussion based on the project set-up will also be made.

### ***Provisioning Energy services***

This study showed that many of the activities that have been enabled through access to solar electric services are domestic chores, or chores that earlier were done at other times during the day. These changes were shown not to generate much direct income. To argue that the project led to a *vast* numbers of new income generating activities to provide income to the households is not a valid conclusion, as more commonly energy services are used for leisure or *cultural energy services*. The reasons are, among other things, to be found in the category of households that are targeted by the ESCO:s.

In some households, however, the energy services were used for productive uses and income generation. Some respondents in the surveys also report that they have considered starting some income generating activity linked the access to solar electric services, examples were giving private teaching or opening a shop. It is due to the improved lighting that these options are considered. There is a possibility to make

use of the dark hours. Shops report longer opening hours. Whether this yields increased sales is not known, and even here the result in terms of net-income of the household is not known. The opportunities provided by the solar services in terms of, for example, watching movies or sitting and listening to the radio during the day can have negative economic consequences.

The limited power supplied by a solar energy system restricts the possibilities for what the energy services can be used for. Users mentioned the possibility to refrigerate drinks and produce ice as an option for income; another was to have a barber shop and operate various hairdressing machines. Operating machines that produce heat or cold will require relatively large quantities of energy in most cases. This requires larger panels in order to balance the energy requirements in the system, with ensuing cost increase. But a hair clipper with a power rating in the range of 10-30 W should be possible to operate on a solar system depending on the daily use. This is not perhaps an obvious appliance to operate on a solar system, but hair clipping is an electric service that could render an economic income. A suitable machine would have to meet with the demands set by the equipment, e.g. operating on 12 V DC. The problem was that the knowledge of the actual possibilities through the electricity supplied from the SHS is not explicit to the users, or the ESCO:s. The training, part of the support function, has been focusing on the basics of technical training, management and economics. Advanced courses have been given on technical issues, but courses on improving the ESCO business, options to offer clients new energy services and creating new markets has not been given.

Comparing the expenditures that the potential clients had prior to receiving SHS and after, show that the money allocated to energy services was almost the same (Table 3). The results suggest that there is an improvement in the quality of the energy services received for the same amount of money. The households will, however, not be able to save money by cutting down on these SHS expenses, which would be possible if using dry cell batteries and candles to supply energy services. So even though the solar services are rather expensive compared to the power purchased from the national grid, it is still cost efficient for the households that have opted for solar power. The introduction of SHS does not bring about a total change in energy use in most cases. Considering the type of expenses displayed by households with solar systems clients still use dry cell batteries and candles to some extent. Some of these costs would be possible to cut utilising solar electricity. There could be a need to alter the voltage to be able to power, for example, a small radio. Consideration has to be taken to avoid efficiency drops. The ESCO:s have a role to play here. They could offer their advice to customers on how to make the most of the services that the solar system can provide. This requires knowledge, willingness to perform this

task, as well as the customers accepting that the ESCO:s carry out this task. During the study period some ESCO:s had informal activities in line with this, mostly taking place during the monthly visits by the technician.

### **Regulating Energy services**

From an engineering perspective, a solar energy system can be viewed as an input-output device where the transformation of solar irradiation to electricity takes place inside a black-box (the black box is discussed in for example Sigaut 1994; Sismondo 2004). The contents of the black-box and the processes taking place inside do not need to be known to the users of the technology, but at the same time the use of the system will have consequences for the life-span of the technical components that comprise the technical system inside the black-box. As was noted in this study, the battery is not fully protected against damage by the technical functions provided in the regulator. The capacity of the battery was therefore reduced drastically in three years time. As battery costs will become one of the most costly expenses of a SHS over the full period of use, there are reasons to try to improve the life-span of the battery. One possibility, based on the findings in the Eastern Province, is to add an indicator of the battery charge status that could be placed outside the battery box. The information conveyed by the indicator should be easy for the user to understand and act on. The indicator would make it possible for users to learn more about some of the system variables inside the black-box that determine the functioning of the technical system.

A photovoltaic system contains a number of expensive components. Even though the solar modules have exhibited a reduced price per W<sub>p</sub> since the 70s (Gustavsson 2007a)<sup>23</sup>, the cost is still high considering the expenditures for other items in the rural areas. In addition to these initial capital costs, the battery will have to be replaced after some years, and there are costs for maintenance and replacement of faulty components, such as lamp fittings or lamps. The costs can also be high because proponents of the technology often argues that the quality of the system should be high, thus often more costly components are proposed, rather than low-cost alternatives. The trade-off between quality and costs can be a problem if poor people are to be targeted. With high quality the cost will increase excluding people from accessing the technology. In the Zambia PV-ESCO project there has not been

---

<sup>23</sup> The cost per installed W<sub>p</sub> describes a typical experience curve (de Moor *et al.* 2003; Moner-Girona *et al.* 2006). The conclusion drawn is that with decreased costs poor people will eventually be able to afford to access it. The panel is, however, only one of the components in the system, and the battery will from a life-cycle perspective comprise a substantial part of the total cost of the system.

any low-price alternative to the 50 Wp systems installed. It would, for example, be possible to deliver only electric light services to several households by not connecting any appliances other than lamps. As improved lighting was by many clients seen as the most important benefit of the system, this would possibly be an attractive alternative energy service. The monthly fee would then be split up between the households, which could enable households with less income to benefit from the electricity services. One example was found outside Lundazi where a Peace Corps volunteer had installed one of her lamps in a neighbouring house so that those living there could enjoy the light. She was, however, the one paying the monthly fee. Sharing a limited energy source between many users will create a new set of challenges in terms of managing this limited resource and creating a system of usage that is sustainable. With a selection of components that will deliver energy services with low energy utilisation, training of the users, and positioning of lamps in spots that are useful to the users an alternative solution to an asked for energy service could be brought about. The target group for this cheaper type of services is households with low incomes. If this is going to be implemented there needs to be initiatives taken already in the funding and credit mechanism giving incentives for the ESCO:s to approach other targets groups than the middle and high income groups in the rural setting.

The solar home system represents a new technology introduced to the users, and knowledge and skills are needed to operate and maintain it. The ESCO:s have been offered training courses for their staff in both technical issues and management. These courses have been highly appreciated by the people attending the courses and the ESCO managers. The technical training, provided by UNZA, included both lectures and practical training. The lectures provided a background of formal knowledge about how to design, operate, and maintain a solar energy system. The training provided both theoretical and practical skills as well as practical aspects of O&M, and preparation the work in the field. Judging from the status of the solar energy systems the transfer of knowledge to the ESCO:s seems to have been working relatively well. At the same time further training is needed on various aspects, both technical and business oriented. Training courses cost money and the costs have to be covered somehow. The Zambia PV-ESCO project has arranged courses funded through the project funding. A problem has been that that knowledge and skills attained is personal, and when people leave the ESCO, or there is a change in personal policy of the ESCO, there is a loss of know-how in the company. The ESCO:s can handle some of the personal losses, but my experience was that this was a difficult task as even the more senior technicians were uncertain on certain more technical issues and routines. The first course given through the Zambia PV-ESCO project

included hiring one international expert within the solar electrification arena, Mr H. Wade, and he gave the participants insights and knowledge from his years of working with solar electrification in rural areas.

### **Cultural Energy services**

Those households that have received solar electric services in their homes have had what would best be described as a general improvement in their living standard. This general improvement is part of the human capital of the livelihood assets, and is expressed in *“a more modern way of life”*. One client living in a school camp outside Nyimba said that *“today it is like living in the town”*. In the same camp, another person without solar said that *“now he will sit and listen to music the whole day, I can hear it from my house”*. This man also said that he would have liked to sign a contract with the ESCO himself, and listen to his own music, but there were no systems available. Another impact of solar electric power on human capital is the improved conditions for studying. Children in households with SHS have much better lighting than can be obtained from candles. They can also use light more freely, as the access to the service is not dependant on energy units but rather on time. Once the fee has been paid, the service can be used freely. Even the adults in households with solar electric services reported reading and writing more than their neighbours did. In addition, people have the opportunity to access information from TV to a greater extent in households with SHS.

Training and informing the users/clients in how they are supposed to use, operate, and maintain the SHS has been made a task for the ESCO:s. Normally the technicians have demonstrated for the clients how to use the system at the time of installation. Along with this oral presentation, a short written list of dos and don'ts has been handed out. The clients are not supposed to perform any direct maintenance such as cleaning the modules or checking battery acid, but they are involved in what can be labelled preventive maintenance (Lorenzo 1997). This maintenance is done to keep the system in good working order, and effects are often difficult to observe as there is no direct feedback on the effect of the maintenance. Examples of preventive maintenance are removing dust from the glass surface of the solar module or operating the system in such a way that the battery gets occasional high SOC. Cleaning the solar module is done by the ESCO technicians, while maintenance in terms of occasionally fully charging the battery is something that is done by the clients. Both these actions will improve the output of the system over time, but the results of the actions are not directly visible. This suggests that clients should be identified as being involved in maintenance in fee-for-service projects and not only be considered

users. Thus the transfer of knowledge to the clients should require more attention in the project design and set-up.<sup>24</sup>

The people working for the ESCO:s have also benefited from the work with supply of energy services. The employees receive a salary and have had the opportunity to attend training courses. The technicians working in the ESCO:s have, through the training courses, increased their knowledge of electrical installation and maintenance, and are now attractive for other jobs in the energy sector. The ESCO:s are playing a role as energy suppliers in the area where they are operating. The people working with the ESCO have created a position in society for themselves. It seems that some of the employees are improving their social networks as a consequence of their employment.

Schools, health clinics, and other institutions that have a contract with an ESCO can offer new services to the people and customers that they are serving. The most visible change is they can offer energy services in the evening and during the hours of darkness. One school in Lundazi had, for example, organised night classes and students preparing for their final exams could come and practise in the evenings. Classrooms were also occasionally used for community activities. This makes people to access education and take part in community decision making. It is not dependent on whether or not the household can afford a separate service fee to the ESCO.

The technology does not dictate what will happen once an institution such as a school receives solar energy services. In the *Zambian case study*, all of these institutions had actively sought to sign a contract with the ESCO. This suggests that considerations had been made as to what the solar services would be used for, and how this could benefit the school or institution. Again the outcome of the access to solar electric services is not determined in advance. The institution will have to act on the new situation. A solar energy system at a school might lead to the headmaster's office being equipped with electric light, which can improve his/her working conditions, or it can provide opportunities for evening classes.

---

<sup>24</sup> This view can be contrasted with Kenya where solar energy systems are purchased over the counter and little attention is given to transfer of knowledge (Hankins 2002). The systems are functional, and people are willing to purchase and maintain them. But there is one point that I would like to make here. With privately owned systems, the users themselves will have to pay to replace components that do not work, while in the ESCO setup the users only purchase the service, and the ESCO will have to replace components. If the ESCO can get the users to carry out preventive maintenance, they can improve the operation of the systems and possibly also prolong the lifetime of some of the components, which will have positive economic benefits for them.

### ***Supporting Energy services***

I think it is fair to say that the three ESCO:s found in the Eastern Province of Zambia would not have been established if it had not been for the initiatives taken by the Department of Zambia and the funding made available by Sida. The funding and support given to the ESCO:s has showed that it is possible to supply households, institutions and shops with solar electric services. But at the same time, this experience has showed that operating a development strategy with a utility model for introduction of solar energy services will be lined with decisions and structures that are more commonly associated with top-down and grant-based implementation models. For example the need to carry out official procurement, instead of letting the ESCO:s have control of it, created a situation where the hardware came in from outside to the areas where it would be installed. The access to loans has been regulated by routines in the DOE and Sida, rather than the needs set by the ESCO:s. The ESCO:s have operated according to how they have experienced the situation. One of the major setbacks has been the problem of initiating a process of expansion in the number of systems operated by the companies. One reason for this was that the ESCO:s have known that new loans were going to be allocated through the project, which would mean a quicker means of expansion than using money generated from the business. As release of new loans took long, due to administrative and bureaucratic reasons, there has not been much expansion. Using companies for implementation requires that the structures supporting the development process, typically the project management, can live up to the dynamics and rather quick decision making that are found in companies and among users. The case study displays the problems foreseeing the pitfalls related to existing structures and routines outside the control of the project.

The companies that have been established through the project have proved themselves able to provide maintenance of the solar systems and make a profit from the solar energy business. These companies have gained experience and knowledge on installation, operation, maintenance and repair of solar systems, which can be used in continued efforts to popularise solar energy as a distributed energy source in rural Zambia. The bottleneck seems to be the lack of funds to these projects. Even though there are many people willing to pay the service fee, there is need for subsidies and support to support the process of diffusing solar technology, at least during the initial phases of the introduction. Subsidies and other incentives are important tools to provide mechanisms to reach the weaker sections in society. It is tempting to draw the conclusion that this study has showed that electrifying schools and health clinics can be successfully done through the establishment and support of local ESCO:s. But the institutions investigated in this study are a special group where most of them

have arranged the payment of the monthly fee with local money, rather than centralised funds. This shows that a local initiative to get access to solar electric services has taken place, and possibly also consideration of how these services can be used. But it is also a system of paying the monthly fee that is attractive to the ESCO. The ESCO has a local representative who is possible to reach and negotiate with when the fees are raised rather than becoming one among several in a centralised administration. The Zambia PV-ESCO project shows that it is possible to include schools and institutions in the client group, but to transfer it to other parts of Zambia or to scale it up requires consideration of securing payments and that the users can find uses for the energy services supplied.

Households are the most important customer group in the Zambia PV-ESCO project. As the households are local and are able and willing to pay their bills, they will form a basis for creating a business from supply of solar services. Only serving schools and health clinics would mean more travelling, as these are spread throughout the area, and it would also mean, based on the experiences from the Eastern province, a risk for more erratic payments. Thus the utility approach of only electrifying rural institutions cannot work without consideration given to how a basis for the business operation should be formed, as well as securing safe payments. The conclusion would be that a solid base of household clients is needed to secure a steady income with institutions as a special group of users.

The ESCO technicians have been trained to undertake maintenance and basic repairs. This was necessary as there have been technical problems and faults with the components in the systems. Some of the problems experienced could then be remedied. The training given to the technicians made them competent to handle relatively advanced service and maintenance. But when the SHS is to be commercialised training on maintenance and repair costs has to be paid by the customers through their service fees unless a scheme offering this support can be put in place as part of supporting for example rural electrification.

Training solar technicians that are not part of the ESCO:s, and offer this type of training as part of the solar project, could be one strategy to diffuse knowledge of how to sell, install and maintain solar technology to other actors than the ESCO:s. Since solar systems are available over the counter, people that have acquired the solar training could venture into the solar business and thus support the process of diffusing solar technology through commercially led models parallel to the ESCO mechanism. Presently there are activities taking place in Zambia to form a body that would act to support rural electrification, REA. This body could take the responsibility for coordinating activities within the solar sector and actively collect information and knowledge on experiences of disseminating solar PV-technology for electrification.

### **7.1 Assessment of the experiences of the development intervention**

The Zambia PV-ESCO project is one of several solar photovoltaic projects that have been implemented in Africa. In a synthesis report on solar expansion in Africa, Hankins and Bank (2004) list a number of issues which they link to delivery mechanisms. In their presentation they put forth strengths and weaknesses of different delivery mechanisms. Below I will briefly use the issues they describe and relate them to the findings in this thesis.

The set-up process of the Zambia PV-ESCO project came at a time when several activities were taking place in Zambia concerning the deregulation of the power sector. There was an Energy Regulation Board that had the role of regulating fees and the official status of local energy companies. A technical standard for solar equipment was developed (ZBS 2000). There was also political interest in the issue of applying solar technology to rural electrification, as rural electrification was an area where little had happened during the 1990s. The existing projects were often beset with problems. Solar technology was seen as a solution to rural electrification, and applying a more market-oriented delivery mechanism was the way forward. The three ESCO:s which were proposed to be in charge of the new operation were therefore all located to rural areas. They had somewhat different backgrounds but they all saw a potential in the business that was presented for them through the Zambia PV-project administrators. For the ESCO:s to start working in the field they were dependant on loans and also training, both planned to be provided in the project.

The loans had been provided by Sida and Government of Republic of Zambia (GRZ) was responsible for handling these funds. This resulted in that procurement of equipment must be made through official channels. This created a number of problems. The plan had originally been to let the ESCO:s make their own decisions on system components based on a set of technical standards and have direct connections with different suppliers. Some of the anticipated results of this plan were: improved knowledge about equipment, establishing links between suppliers and ESCO:s, the possibility to have different specifications of systems with different clients, finally it should be more cost effective. The procurement that finally took place became time consuming and led to delays. It meant that all the systems became one size fits all, which in one sense can be deemed rational, but it could not adjust to the requirements of the client. The procurement that took place did not result in any drastic cut in prices per system.

The initial plan had been to let the ESCO:s have a high rate of repayment of the loans given. The fee paid by customers should cover running costs of the ESCO and also the repayment of the loan. The ESCO:s would get a three year deferment of repayment of instalments. The suggested 20 years was too long according to the

ESCO:s. Less time would mean higher instalments, and this led to a compromise of 10 years and a repayment level of 50% of loans given. The solar systems were still the property of GRZ and finding ways to transfer ownership became administratively problematic. As long as repayment has not started the monthly fee has basically covered running costs of the ESCO:s, and it seems likely that the ESCO:s have made a profit despite the low number of systems operated.

The project has been successful in reaching customers. The ESCO:s did not have problems finding customers. Once the solar systems were arriving there were clients who had applied and been selected. These customers were mainly households and most had a formal income in the household. A small number of farmers became customers. For the ESCO:s there was no need to select low income households that risked defaulting on the monthly fee. Some farmers would possibly have had the resources to pay for the service, but their income is not steady throughout the year. There was no incentives for the ESCO:s to target clients from weaker sections of the society and nor have there been any problems finding clients willing and able to pay the monthly fee. Soon after all the systems had been installed, a waiting list of potential clients was found in each of the ESCO:s.

Part of the managers' training was related to expand the activities. A few new systems added yearly would increase the income for the company and secure that the ESCO:s could continue their operation. It was, however, known to the ESCO managers that loans for hardware were in the pipeline, which would be a quick way to expand and therefore other ways of expanding the projects were not pursued. I believe this was major reason why the ESCO:s did not venture into new purchases.

Each year the fee should be adjusted to inflation. The ESCO:s were doing this at intervals. ERB had to approve such changes in fees. Increasing fees lead to reactions and complaints but most coped with the increased fees. Clients were aware that if they ended the contract they would not be able to find any alternative to the solar services.

The ESCO has proved that they are able to provide energy services in the areas where they operate but they operate their businesses in areas where there is no electric grid. As a result another solar project would mean a strong competitor to the ESCO:s business and clients would possibly turn to the one providing the most profitable conditions. One important factor valuing in this evaluation would be future ownership of the hardware. Clients often brought up the ownership issue as a comment in the surveys; they did not want to loose the energy services that they had gained. In the ESCO set up, clients are only paying a service fee and if they wanted to become full owners of the systems they would have to pay the full cost of it.

Included in the project set-up were a number of training activities to ensure good maintenance procedures. The training was appreciated by the technicians and gave UNZA an opportunity to take an active part in the projects. Despite the opportunity this meant for staff at UNZA, in terms of taking on own research and developing practical experience of solar technology very little such activities has been done apart from the planned (and paid) activities given through the project. Finding ways to offer solar training to people and companies outside the PV-ESCO project would have been one option to both strengthen the group of people involved in solar technology research at UNZA, as well as work for making more people knowledgeable about the potential of solar technology and how to utilise it in practice.

Training of users have been the responsibility of the ESCO:s. The study indicated that users have received basic information on proper use of the systems. The study also shows that the clients have learnt from running and operating the systems and now utilise the systems accordingly. Preventive maintenance should be part of client training, but this has not been a prioritised issue. Maintenance has been considered to be the responsibility of the ESCO:s, and technical safety functions are expected to prevent the users from operating the systems in a (too) harmful way. The study shows that batteries are damaged, indicating that preventive maintenance could be improved. Clients reported that they were interested in learning more about the proper use of the system.

Theft of the solar module has occurred, but only rarely. The ESCO:s are well known in the communities, and the clients guard the systems almost as if they were their own. With increasing numbers of systems unguarded, e.g. installed in schools and other institutions, the risk of theft might increase. The ESCO carries the risk, but would ask the client about the circumstances.

The three ESCO:s have successfully operated and maintained 404 systems over a number of years, and managed to make repairs and replace batteries when needed. The people working in these companies are well aware that faulty systems do not render an income. Examples from the areas indicate that solar systems introduced through other projects have had problems with respect to long-term maintenance. The ESCO:s have tried to form service contracts with owners of private solar systems but the costs for this maintenance have often been considered to be too high by the solar system owner. Technicians from the ESCO:s have worked with the installation of other solar diffusion activities carried out in Zambia. Put together, the ESCO:s are a resource for future activities. The companies are, however, the result of a development intervention, and thereby also formed by the history and the structures of the project. Transferring the experiences from the Zambia PV-ESCO project to other projects will necessarily have to take this into consideration.

The four groups of delivery mechanisms, and also the development strategies presented in Section 3.1, are seldom found in their pure forms in practice. There is, for example, a need for control, regulation, and to evaluate the progress and effects of a project. Each project will have its own dynamics and history that have implications for the strategies and approaches used in the project set-up and implementation. In the case of projects where there is a technology component, there can be a number of factors that influence the choice of how the technology should be promoted. Many solar PV projects initiated in the 1990s were probably initiated because the technology was seen as the solution to a number of problems associated with rural poverty and development, and that there were good possibilities to implement projects through market channels. Today the situation is similar, but the driving force for the projects is now also to be found in the carbon emissions consciousness of Europe and North America. Giving people access to renewable energy sources can reduce carbon emissions and thus be an important weapon in the arsenal used against climate change. But the fact is, if the proposals put forward are not based on earlier experiences of technology transfer, the positive effects will be hard to achieve.

One way out of this problem is to start a development process by having a *pilot project* try out new structures and functions in the introduction process. It so happens that many of the projects concerned with rural electrification through distributed generation are termed pilot projects (Turkson *et al.* 2001). This expression implies that something is being tested or tried, and it can be seen as the next step after research and development of a certain artefact or approach. Learning from the experiences accumulated in such activities is a central aim. This would also suggest that evaluation and ongoing study of the activities should take a central role in such projects. It seems, however, that the follow-up activities, as well as ambitions to study the impacts in a systematic manner, are not prioritised. It is possibly safe to say that it is not the lack of interest or capacity on the part of the projects' administrators and implementers that makes these studies based on pilot projects rare, but rather reasons such as limited possibilities to include resources for research activities in the project setup and/or that the projects are not actually *pilots* in the first place.

The studies on which the data in this thesis is based raise a number of questions regarding the issue of what one can use a pilot project for, and how the learning process from a project is used. A typical project cycle for a development intervention starts in a project identification based on a problem or specific situation. This is undoubtedly the most crucial part of a development process. If it is based on theoretical frameworks and preconceived ideas, and there is a lack of proper identification of the prerequisites and constraints of a technology transfer, the chances of successfully implementing the project are already doubtful.

## 8 Concluding remarks

For the users, access to energy services is what matters; supply of this or that many energy units is not. The thesis has presented results on how users take advantage of access to solar electric services in various ways. These energy services will cover many basic energy needs where the most important was good light. It is widely accepted today to focus services, thus turning from a more technology supply approach to one that takes its point of departure in peoples' needs. Challenges are still to make these projects long-term sustainable. Market forces play important roles here. But, as have been seen in this study, structures of support are crucial also to the market in order to operate and plan their businesses. The conceptual framework presented in this thesis has proved useful in the analysis of a development project including a technology component. The framework has showed that these projects by necessity will include components of technical, socio-economic and management nature. It also turns the discussion to what the services are used for and the requirements set in order to access them.

The aim of this thesis was to investigate how the introduction of solar electric technology in rural areas in Zambia affects people's livelihoods and everyday lives. The impacts of access to these solar electric services could best be described as a general improvement of the households' living conditions. With access to improved lighting household chores, reading, and writing can be done during the evenings. TVs and radios could also be utilised more freely. While the services only to a certain degree were used for provision of new goods or income-generating activities, activities related to education, entertainment and socialising were stressed by the clients as the most important. These changes will mean a lot for a person living far from the electric grid, and many feel more a part of society and urban life than before they had access to these services. The Zambian energy policy speaks of solar energy as having a place in the national energy policy (MEWD 1994). One of the ambitions of the Zambian PV-ESCO project was to investigate the role that solar PV technology and small ESCO:s could play in the national energy policy (Nordström *et al.* 2001). In the Fifth National Development Plan (GRZ 2006) solar technology (together with other renewable energy technologies) is presented as able to play a role in the development and improvement of the infrastructure in rural areas.

The socio-economic situation of households that are clients of the ESCO:s in Zambia are similar to SHS users found in other African countries (Nieuwenhout *et al.* 1999; Wamukonya *et al.* 1999; Jacobson 2004; Ranniger 2004a). Experience shows that few poor and marginalised people have access to solar services in Africa, and this has been one of the strongest arguments against continued support for electrification

through solar PV programmes (Karekezi *et al.* 2002; Villavicencio 2002; Wamukonya 2007). The problem here is that most rural electrification schemes will not reach the poor either. The connection fees are one barrier, and then the monthly bills have to be paid. The power sector is a commercial sector and the companies are supposed to make a profit. In the Zambia PV-ESCO project the managers of the ESCO:s are in a position to target easy customers who they know are able to pay, which in most cases will exclude small farmers. If there were not such long waiting lists of potential clients in the area, a higher degree of risk taking would surely take place in selecting the clients, and households with less secure incomes would also be considered. The ESCO:s are working with provision of energy services in the rural areas and make a profit/living from it. In this sense they are typical energy utilities and look for the best customers. In Zambia, with less than 5% of the rural population having access to electric power, there are many potential clients who can afford to pay both the installation and monthly fee. Similar situations will be found in other projects that have a market approach to introducing the technology, as the cost to access the technology will exclude those who do not have the money.

When allocating public money to a service that is not accessible to all, several questions will arise connected to equity and empowerment of the weaker sections in the society. Offering solar services to schools, health clinics and other public institutions is one way of reaching those that cannot afford paying for solar services in their homes. The Zambia PV-ESCO project has applied a market strategy for disseminating the solar energy systems. At the same time there are several components of control imposed on the companies by the implementers that are more typical of a top-down approach. In my view, it should be possible to include more groups of people found in the rural community as target groups. But, in order to do this, there will be a need, already at the project design stage, to include mechanisms to make them desired users/customers.

In most areas where the ESCO:s are operating they are the only providers of electric power. In some cases, like in Chiparamba, Lundazi town, and now recently in Nyimba town, they have competition from the electric utility Zesco. But it is not in the town/urban areas that the ESCO:s find their customers. The ESCO:s studied are serving areas covering a radius of about 40 km from their offices. Here, the solar energy systems have become a part of the rural energy infrastructure, and have proved their worth as a supplier of basic energy services to households. The limited power output from the solar system excludes several energy services, such as heating or cooling. One option is to use multiple energy sources and create a system where different power sources are used for different purposes. For example a rural mill, operated with an IC-engine, had lighting from a solar system and could thereby prolong

its opening hours. Another example is a guest house where a genset was operated for some hours each day to cool drinks and show colour TV and videos, while solar was used for lighting in the rooms.

Supplying power to for example welding or workshops with solar PV technology would become very expensive. In rural centres the grid thus plays a vital role, like Chief Ndake in Nyimba pointed out – in the rural areas solar is good, but the grid is needed in the *Boma*. The services that can be bought from the ESCO can thus be seen as a complement to the electricity provided through the national grid. Jacobsson (2004) considers the use of spontaneously diffused solar technology in Kenya as a solution in a transition period between a situation where there is no electricity and when the grid has been extended. In many of the countries where access to electricity is very limited, as is the case in most SSA countries except South Africa, the option to get access to electric services through distributed generation will be an attractive solution for many people, as grid extensions are not realistic in the near future. The distributed generation, of which solar PV technology is an example, gives opportunities to supply electric energy services in areas that are not economically viable for grid extensions.

The ESCO:s have been able to create a business based on supplying solar electric services, but they have not expanded the number of systems they operate on their own account. One of the reasons, discussed earlier, relates to the expectations of new systems delivered through the PV-ESCO Project credit mechanism. These loans have included a certain degree of subsidisation. There are several examples related to the problems of creating a market and how subsidies can hamper such a process. In Zimbabwe, for example, an indigenous industry was to be established for the manufacture of solar equipment. During the course of the project this industry flourished, but since the project was completed it has more or less vanished (Mulugetta *et al.* 2000). South Africa had a commercial market for domestic solar systems prior to the national programme, and an estimated number of installed systems of 40-60 000. After launching the government concession programme the sales dropped significantly (Ranniger 2004a). Subsidies and provision of support for development interventions can distort the situation, and instead of supporting the popularisation and transition from an *induced* to a *spontaneous* diffusion process, be counterproductive.

The Zambia PV-ESCO project period has today been ended and responsibility for continuing activities with the ESCO:s has become part of the ongoing responsibilities of the DOE. The ESCO:s are still operating the solar system introduced and clients experience the energy services supplied from these systems every day. There are presently a number of activities taking place in Zambia that relate to the formulation of new policies and plans for the energy sector, including rural electrification and

formulating how solar technology can be utilised in pursuing improved energy services in the rural areas. The experiences from the Zambia PV-ESCO project illustrate the need for coordination of activities relating to provision of energy services through distributed generation, and this coordination also includes sharing experiences. Many of the projects that include provision of solar technology are found in different sectors, for example the energy, educational, and health sectors. There seems to be very little exchange of experiences between them. The newly established REA will, hopefully, take on/play a role in achieving this coordination and sharing of experiences between initiatives for rural electrification, where both grid extension and distributed generation are considered side by side.

## 9 References

- Abavana, C. G. (2000). Renewable Energy for Rural Electrification: The Ghana Initiative. In *Seminar on Rural Energy Provision in Africa*, ed. ISES:77-82. Nairobi, Kenya: International Solar Energy Society.
- Acker, R. H. and Kammen, D. M. (1996). The Quiet (energy) Revolution: Analysing the Dissemination of Photovoltaics Power Systems in Kenya. *Energy Policy* 24, (1): 81-11.
- Ackermann, T., Andersson, G., and Söder, L. (2001). Distributed Generation: a Definition. *Electric Power Systems Research* 57: 195-204.
- Afrane-Okese, Y. (1999). Socio-economic Impact Assessment of Rural Grid Electrification in Namibia. In *Domestic Use of Electrical Energy Conference*. <http://www.ctech.ac.za/conf/duel>
- Afrane-Okese, Y. and Mapakao, M. (2003). Solar PV Rural Electrification, Lessons from South Africa and Zimbabwe. In *Riso Energy Conference: Post Kyoto Technologies*:13. Denmark. <http://www.risoe.dk/>
- Agarwal, B. (1995). *Gender, Environment and Poverty Interlinks in Rural India*. United Nations Research Institute for Social Development. Discussion Paper, DP62. April.
- Alanne, K. and Saari, A. (2006). Distributed Energy Generation and Sustainable Development. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 10: 539-558.
- Alsema, E. A. (2000). *Environmental Life Cycle Assessment of Solar Home Systems*. Utrecht, The Netherlands: Department of Science, Technology and Society, Utrecht University. December, pp 58. December <http://www.chem.uu.nl/>
- Alsema, E. A. and Nieuwlaar, E. (2000). Energy Viability of Photovoltaic Systems. *Energy Policy* 28: 999-1010.
- Anand, S. and Sen, A. K. (1996). *Sustainable Human Development: Concepts and Priorities*. New York: Office of Development Studies (ODS), United Nations Development Organisation. pp 58. <http://www.undp.org/ods>
- Andersson, T., Doig, A., Rees, D., and Khennas, S. (1999). *Rural Energy Services, A Handbook for Sustainable Energy Development*. London: Intermediate Technology Publications.
- Banks, D. I. (1998). *Off-grid electrification for the Poor: constraints and possibilities*. Cape Town: Energy and Development Research Centre (EDRC), University of

Cape Town. Rural Electrification Policy Research Project, EDRC. pp 33.  
<http://roo.undp.org/>

Barnes, D. and Foley, G. (2004). *Rural Electrification in the Developing World: A Summary of Lessons from Successful Programs*. Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme (ESMAP). December, pp 17. December

Barnes, D. F., Openshaw, K., Smith, K. R., and van der Plas, R. (1994). *What Makes People Cook with Improved Biomass Stoves? A Comparative International Review of Stov Programs*. Washington: World Bank. World Bank Technical Papers. May, pp 60. May <http://www-wds.worldbank.org/>

Bhagavan, M. R., ed. (1999). *Reforming the Power Sector in Africa*. African Energy Policy Research Series. London: Zed Books Ltd.

Biot, Y., Blaikie, P. M., Jackson, C., and Palmer-Jones, R. (1995). *Rethinking Research on Land Degradation in Developing Countries*. Washington DC: World Bank. World Bank Discussion Paper, 289. pp <http://www-wds.worldbank.org/>

Black, J. K. (1999). *Development in Theory and Practice, Paradigms and Paradoxes*. Boulder: Westview Press.

Blaikie, P., Brown, K., Stocking, M., Tang, L., Dixon, P., and Sillitoe, P. (1997). Knowledge in Action: Local Knowledge as a Development Resource and Barriers to its Incorporation in Natural Resource Research and Development. *Agricultural Systems* 55, (2): 217-237.

Blaikie, P. (2000). Development, Post-, Anti-, and Populist: a Critical Review. *Environment and Planning* 32: 1033-1050.

Blomberg, J. (1998). *Myter om Projekt*. Stockholm: Nerenius & Santérus Förlag AB.

Boserup, E. (1977). *Jordbruksutveckling och Befolkningstillväxt (eng. title The conditions of agricultural growth)*. Lund: Liberläromedel.

Britz, J. J., Lor, P. J., Coetzee, P. J., and Bester, B. C. (2006). Africa as a Knowledge Society: A Reality Check. *The International Information & Library Review* 38: 25-40.

Bruce, J. and Dwyer, D. 1988. Introduction. In *A Home Divided, Women and Income in the Third World*, ed. J. Bruce and D. Dwyer:1-19. Stanford: Stanford University Press.

Bruun, H. and Hukkinen, J. (2000). Crossing Boundaries: An Integrative Framework for Studying Technological Change. *Social Studies of Science* 33, (1): 95-116.

Cabraal, A., Cosgrove-Davies, M., and Schaeffer, L. (1996). *Best Practices for Photovoltaic Household Electrification Programs: Lessons from Experiences in Selected Coun-*

- tries. Washington: The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/The World Bank. World Bank Technical Papers, 324. August.
- Cernea, M. M. 1991. Knowledge from Social Science for Development Policies and Projects. In *Putting People First, Sociological Variables in Rural Development*, ed. M. M. Cernea:1-41. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Chambers, R. (1983). *Rural Development, Putting the Last First*. New York: Longman Scientific & Technical.
- Chambers, R. (1997). Editorial: Responsible Well-Being - A Personal Agenda for Development. *World Development* 25, (11): 1743-1754.
- Chambwa, K. (2005). Zesco connects Nyimba at K10bn. *The Post*, 7 September. <http://www.post.co.zm/>
- CSO. (2003). *Main Census Report 2000*. Lusaka: Central Statistics Office, Republic of Zambia. Census 2000. pp <http://www.zamstats.gov.zm/>
- CSO. (2004a). *Housing and Household Characteristics Analytical Report*. Lusaka: Central Statistics Office, Republic of Zambia. Analytical Report. pp 42. [www.zamstats.gov.zm](http://www.zamstats.gov.zm)
- CSO. (2004b). *Zambia 2000 Census of Population and Housing, Volume Three Eastern Province, Analytical Report*. Lusaka: Central Statistics Office, Republic of Zambia. Census report. October, pp 118. October
- CSO. (2006). Central Statistical Office of Zambia - Homepage:Homepage: Central Statistical Office of Zambia. <http://www.zamstats.gov.zm/>
- Debir, J.-C., Deléage, J.-P., and Hémerly, D. (1991). *In the Servitude of Power: Energy and Civilization Through the Ages*. Translated by J. Barzman. London: Zed Books. Original edition, Servitude de la puissance.
- Denscombe, M. (1998). *Forskningshandboken - för småskaliga forskningsprojekt inom samhällsvetenskapen*. Translated by P. Larson. Lund: Studentlitteratur.
- Derrick, A., Francis, C., and Bokalders, V. (1991). *Solar Photovoltaic Products - A Guide for Development Workers*. London: Intermediate Technology Publications Ltd.
- DFID. (2002). *Energy for the Poor, Underpinning the Millennium Development Goals*. London: DFID (Department for International Development). August, pp 31. August <http://www.dfid.gov.uk/>
- DOE. (1998). *Energy Statistics Bulletin*. Lusaka: Department of Energy (DOE), Ministry of Energy and Water Development, Republic of Zambia. March, March

- DOE. (2000). *Energy Statistics Bulletin 1980-1999*. Lusaka: Department of Energy, Ministry of Energy and Water Development, Government Republic of Zambia. October, pp 51. October
- Dudley, E. (1993). *The Critical Villager, Beyond Community Participation*. London: Routledge.
- Duke, R. D., Jacobson, A., and Kammen, D. M. (2002). Photovoltaic Module Quality in the Kenyan Solar Home Systems Market. *Energy Policy* 30: 477-499.
- Economic Commission for Africa. (2005). *Economic Report on Africa 2005, Meeting the Challenge of Unemployment and Poverty in Africa*. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia: Economic Commission for Africa. pp 279.
- Ellegård, A. (1997). *Tears of Smoke: Household Fuel Pollution and Health Among Urban Women in Developing Countries*. Göteborg University. PhD Thesis, Humanekologiska skrifter 14.
- Ellegård, A. and Nordström, M. (2001). *Rural Energy Service Companies - Experiences from Zambia*. Stockholm: Stockholm Environment Institute, SEI. Final Report Phase 1, 1998-2000. April, pp 52. April
- Ellegård, A., Arvidsson, A., Nordström, M., Kalumiana, O., and Mwanza, C. (2004). Rural People Pay for Solar: Experiences from the Zambia PV-ESCO Project. *Renewable Energy* 29: 1251-1263.
- ESCAP. (2005). *Energy Services for Sustainable Development in Rural Areas in Asia and the Pacific: Policy and Practice*. Bangkok, Thailand: Environment and Sustainable Development Division (ESDD). 28 December, pp 181. 28 December <http://www.unescap.org/>
- ESMAP. (2002). *Annual Report 2000-2001*. Washington: ESMAP (Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme). Annual Report. pp 114. <http://www-wds.worldbank.org>
- Faulkner, W. (2001). The Technology Question in Feminism: a View from Feminist Technology Studies. *Women's Studies International Forum* 21, (1): 79-95.
- First National Batteries. (2003). *Electrical Test Data - 96Ah Leisure Battery (RR2)*. East London, South Africa: First National Batteries. MS Excel sheets. <http://www.battery.co.za/>
- Foley, G. (1992). Rural Electrification in the Developing World. *Energy Policy* 20, (2): 145-152.
- Foley, G. (2000). *Photovoltaic Applications in Rural Areas of the Developing World*. Washington: ESMAP (Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme). Publica-

tions & Research (no 21992), 009. November, pp 79. November <http://www-wds.worldbank.org>

Foley, R. (1995). *Humans before Humanity*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers Ltd.

Foster, R. and Gómez, M. (2005). *Light Emitting Diodes for Photovoltaic Off-Grid homes*. New Mexico: Southwest Technology Development Institute, College of Engineering, New Mexico State University. January, pp 18. January <http://solar.nmsu.edu/>

G8. (2005). *Africa*. Gleaneagles: G8. Gleaneagles 2005 Summit Documents. pp 16. <http://www.g8.gov.uk/>

Gilbert, M. and Cordey-Hayes, M. (1996). Understanding the Process of Knowledge Transfer to Achieve Successful Technological Innovation. *Technovation* 16, (6): 301-312.

Goldemberg, J. 2000. Rural Energy in Developing Countries. In *World Energy Assessment: Energy and the Challenge of Sustainability*, ed. J. C. Goldemberg, J. W. Baker, H. J. Khatib, S. Ba-N'Daw, A. Popescu and F. L. Viray:367-389. New York: UNDP (United Nations Development Programme). <http://www.undp.org/>

GRZ. (2006). *Fifth National Development Plan 2006-2010*. Lusaka: Ministry of Finance and National Planning, Government of Republic of Zambia (GRZ). <http://www.cspr.org.zm/Reports&Updates/FNDP.pdf>

Gustavsson, M. (1995). *Bio-gas and Development-A case study among tribal communities in Orissa India*. Göteborg University. Human Ecology Report Series, 23. April, April

Gustavsson, M. (2000). *Biogas Technology-Solution in Search of Its Problem: A Study of Introduction and Integration of Small-Scale Rural Technologies*. Göteborg: Dept of Interdisciplinary Studies, Göteborg University. Human Ecology Report Series, 2000:1. April.

Gustavsson, M. (2003). Nigerian drama and Studies at night - Impact of Solar Electric Services on User's Livelihood Systems. In *International conference ISES 2003*. Gothenburg, Sweden.

Gustavsson, M. (2004). The Impact of Solar Electric Services on Lifestyles - Experiences from Zambia. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa* 15, (1): 10-15.

Gustavsson, M. and Ellegård, A. (2004). The impact of solar home systems on rural livelihoods. Experiences from the Nyimba Energy Service Company in Zambia. *Renewable Energy* 29, (7): 1059-1072.

- Gustavsson, M. and Mtonga, D. (2005). Lead-acid Battery capacity in Solar Home Systems - Field tests and experiences from Lundazi Energy Service Company, Zambia. *Solar Energy* 79, (5): 551-558.
- Gustavsson, M. (2007a). With Time Comes Increased Loads – an Analysis of Solar Home System Use in Lundazi, Zambia. *Renewable Energy* 32, (5): 796-813.
- Gustavsson, M. (2007b). Educational Benefits from Solar Technology - Access to Solar Electric Services and Changes in Children's Study Routines, Experiences from Eastern Province Zambia. *Energy Policy* 35, (2): 1292-1299.
- Halpern, J. and Barnes, D. (2001). Reaching the Poor, Designing Energy Subsidies to Benefit Those That Need It. *REFocus*, (July/August): 32-37.
- Hankins, M. 2000. A Case Study on Private Provision of Photovoltaic Systems in Kenya. In *Energy Services for the World's Poor*, ed. ESMAP:92-99. Washington: World Bank. <http://www.worldbank.org/>
- Hankins, M. (2002). The Role of PV in Africa, Misconceptions and Realities. *Solarnet Newsletter* 4, (2): 8-11. <http://www.solarnet-ea.org/>
- Hankins, M. and Banks, D. (2004). *Solar Photovoltaics in Africa, Experiences with Financing and Delivery Models*. Washington: United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and Global Environment Facility (GEF), 2. pp 96.
- Harries, M. (2002). Disseminating Wind Pumps in Rural Kenya - Meeting Rural Water Needs Using Local Manufactured Wind Pumps. *Energy Policy* 30: 1087-1094.
- Harris, D. and Harris, F. J. (2004). Evaluating the Transfer of Technology Between Application Domains: a Critical Evaluation of the Human Component in the System. *Technology in Society* 26: 551-565.
- Hedger, M. M., Martinot, E., and Onchan, T. 2000. Enabling Environments for Technology Transfer. In *Methodological and Technological Issues in Technology Transfer*, ed. B. Metz, O. Davidson, J.-W. Martens, S. van Rooijen and L. V. W. McGroary:109-141. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hedin, L. (2004). Comparison between electrification through grid extensions and PV systems in rural areas in the Eastern Province in Zambia. Minor field Study (Masters level), Göteborg University.
- Hettne, B. (1990). *Development Theory and the Three Worlds*. Essex: Longman Scientific & Technical.
- Holme, I. M. and Solvang, B. K. (1986). *Forskningsmetodik, Om kvalitativa och kvantitativa metoder*. Translated by B. Nillson. Lund: Studentlitteratur.

- Huacuz, J. M. and Gunaratne, L. 2003. Photovoltaics and Development. In *Handbook of Photovoltaic Science and Engineering*, ed. A. Luque and S. Hegedus:1043-1071. West Sussex, England: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.
- IEA. (2006). *World Energy Outlook 2006*. Paris: International Energy Agency (IEA). pp 596. <http://www.worldenergyoutlook.org/>
- Ilkkaracan, I. and Appleton, H. (1994). *Women's Role in Technical Innovation*. Edited by U. N. D. F. f. Women. Food Cycle Technology Source Book. London: Intermediate Technology Publications Ltd.
- Jacobson, A. (2004). *Connective Power: Solar Electrification and Social Change in Kenya*. PhD Thesis, University of California, Berkeley.
- Jacobson, A. (2005). *The Market for Micro-Power: Social Uses of Solar Electricity in Rural Kenya*. Nairobi: Tegemeo Institute of Agricultural Policy and Development, Egerton University. Working Paper, 09/2005.
- Jacobson, A., Milman, A. D., and Kammen, D. M. (2005). Letting the (energy) Gini Out of the Bottle: Lorenz Curves of Cumulative Electricity Consumption and Gini Coefficients as Metrics of Energy Distribution and Equity. *Energy Policy* 33: 1825-1832.
- James, B., Nakatana, M., and Rudek, B. (1999). *Socio-Economic Impacts of Rural Electrification in Namibia: Report 2: The Impact of Electrification on Rural Health Care Facilities, Education, and Small Businesses*. Cape Town, South Africa: Energy and Development Research Centre, University of Cape Town. Final Report. pp 52.
- Karekezi, S. and Kithyoma, W. (2002). Renewable Energy Strategies for Rural Africa: Is a PV-led Renewable Energy Strategy the Right Approach for Providing Modern Energy to the Rural Poor of Sub-Saharan Africa? *Energy Policy* 30: 1071-1086.
- Khong, L. (2003). Actants and Enframing: Heidegger and Latour on Technology. *Studies in History and Philosophy of Science* 34: 693-704.
- Leach, G. and Mearns, R. (1988). *Beyond the Woodfuel Crisis: People, Land and Trees in Africa*. London: Earthscan Publications Limited Ltd.
- Leach, G. (1992). The Energy Transition. *Energy Policy*, (February): 116-123.
- Lorenzo, E. (1997). Photovoltaic Rural Electrification. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Application* 5: 3-27.
- Lorenzo, E. (2000). In the Field: Realities of some PV Rural Electrification Projects. *Renewable Energy World*, (Sept-Oct): 38-51.

- Luque, A. and Hegedus, S., eds. (2003). *Handbook of Photovoltaic Science and Engineering*. West Sussex, England: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.
- MacKenzie, D. and Wajcman, J. 1985. Introductory Essay and General Issues. In *The Social Shaping of Technology, How the Refrigerator Got Its Hum*, ed. D. MacKenzie and J. Wajcman:2-25. Milton Keynes, Philadelphia: Open University Press.
- Mandelson, P. (2006). *Global Europe, Competing in the World*. Brussels: European Commission (EC), External Trade. Communication. pp 20. <http://ec.europa.eu/>
- Martinot, E., Cabraal, A., and Mathur, S. (2001). World Bank/GEF Solar Home Systems Projects: Experiences and Lessons Learned 1993-2000. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 5: 39-57.
- Martinot, E., Chaurey, A., Lew, D., Moreira, J. R., and Wamukonya, N. (2002). Renewable Energy Markets in Developing Countries. *Annual Review of Energy and Environment* 27: 309-348.
- Mattera, F., Benchetrite, D., Desmettre, D., Martin, J. L., and Potteau, E. (2003). Irreversible Sulphation in Photovoltaic batteries. *Journal of Power Sources* 116: 248-256.
- Mbewe, A. 2004. Part IV, Zambia. In *Renewables and Energy for Rural Development in Sub-Saharan Africa*, ed. M. Mapako and A. Mbewe:108-168. London: Zed Books Ltd.
- McCarthy, J. and Prudham, S. (2004). Neoliberal Nature and the Nature of Neoliberalism. *Geoforum* 35: 275-283.
- MEWD. (1994). *National Energy Policy*. Lusaka: Ministry of Energy and Water Development (MEWD), Republic of Zambia. May.
- Mihalyi, L. J. (1977). Electricity and Electrification for Zambia. *Geographical Review* 67, (1): 63-70.
- Mikkelsen, B. (2005). *Methods for development work and research: a new guide for practitioners* New Delhi: Sage.
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. (2003). *Ecosystems and Human Well-being, A Framework for Assessment*. Washington: World Resources Institute. pp 266. <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/>
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. (2005a). *Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Biodiversity Synthesis*. Washington, DC.: World Resources Institute. <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/>

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. (2005b). *Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Wetlands and Water*. Washington, DC.: World Resources Institute. <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/>

Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. (2005c). *Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis*. Washington, DC.: Island Press. <http://www.millenniumassessment.org/>

MillenniumProject. (2005). *A Practical Plan to Achieve the Millennium Development Goals*. London: MillenniumProject. pp 356. <http://www.unmillenniumproject.org>

Modi, V., McDade, S., Lallement, D., and Saghir, J. (2005). *Energy services for the millennium development goals*. New York: Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme, United Nations Development Programme, UN Millennium Project, and World Bank. Working paper. 01-01-2005, pp 116. 01-01-2005

Moner-Girona, M., Ghanadan, R., Jacobsson, A., and Kammen, D. M. (2006). Decreasing PV Costs in Africa, Opportunities for Rural Electrification Using Solar PV in Sub-Saharan Africa. *ReFocus*, (Jan/Feb): 40-45.

de Moor, H., Schaffer, G. J., Seebraegts, A., Beurskens, L., Dursteitz, M., Alsema, E., van Sark, W., Laukamp, H., Boulanger, P., and Zuccaro, C. (2003). Experience Curve Approach for More Effective Policy Instruments. In *3rd World Conference on Photovoltaic Energy Conversion*. Osaka, Japan. <http://www.ecn.nl/>

Morante, F. and Zilles, R. (2001). Energy Demand in Solar Home Systems: The Case of the Communities in Ribeira Valley in the State of São Paulo, Brazil. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Application* 9: 379-388.

Morse, S. (2003). For Better or Worse, Til the Human Development Index Do Us Part? *Ecological Economics* 45: 281-296.

Moser, C. O. (1989). Gender planning in the Third World: Meeting Practical and Strategic Gender Needs. *World Development* 7, (2).

Mukherji, A. and Shah, T. (2005). Groundwater Socio-ecology and Governance: a Review of Institutions and Policies in Selected Countries. *Hydrogeology Journal* 13, (1): 328-345.

Mulugetta, Y., Nhete, T., and Jackson, T. (2000). Photovoltaics in Zimbabwe: Lessons from the GEF Solar Project. *Energy Policy* 28: 1069-1080.

Mwabu, G. and Thorbecke, E. (2004). Rural Development, Growth and Poverty in Africa. *Journal of African Economies* 13, (Suppl 1): i16-i65.

Naeher, L. P., Brauer, M., Lipsett, M., and Zelikoff, J. T. (2007). Woodsmoke Health Effects: A Review. *Inhalation Toxicology* 19: 67-106.

- NASA. 2005. *Surface meteorology and Solar Energy (release 5.1)*. NASA. Accessed 27 October 2005. Internet site. Available from <http://eosweb.larc.nasa.gov/sse/>.
- Nieuwenhout, F. D. J., van Dijk, A. L., van Dijk, V. A. P., Lasschuit, P. E., van Roekel, G., Arriaza, H., Hankins, M., Sharma, B. D., and Wade, H. (1999). *Monitoring and evaluation of solar home systems : experiences with applications of solar PV for households in developing countries*. Energieonderzoek Centrum Nederland (ECN). September, pp 157. September <http://www.ecn.nl/>
- Nieuwenhout, F. D. J., van Dijk, A., van Roekel, G., van Dijk, V. A. P., Hirsch, D., Arriaza, H., Hankins, M., Sharma, B. D., and Wade, H. (2001a). Experience with Solar Home Systems in Developing Countries: A Review. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Application* 9: 455-474.
- Nieuwenhout, F. D. J., van de Rijt, P. J. N. M., and Vervaart, M. R. (2001b). Monitoring of solar home systems in China : first year results. In *17th European Photovoltaic Solar Energy Conference and Exhibition*. Munich, Germany. <http://www.ecn.nl/>
- Nieuwlaar, E. and Alsema, E. (1998). PV Power Systems and the Environment: Results of an Expert Workshop. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Applications* 6: 87-90.
- Nordström, M. and Kalumiana, O. 2001. Providing Electricity Services Using Energy Service Companies in Eastern Province, Zambia. In *Experience with PV systems in Africa - summaries of selected cases*, ed. N. Wamukonya:18-22. Risø: UNEP Collaborating Centre on Energy and Environment.
- Nygren, A. (1999). Local Knowledge in the Environment-Development Discourse. *Critique of Anthropology* 19, (3): 267-288.
- O'Sullivan, K. and Hamaide, M. (2002). *Calculation sheet of access to electricity by country used for Business Renewal Strategy*. Washington: World Bank. pp <http://www.energy.net.co.uk/infosite/AEF/StatsInfo.htm>
- Peck, J. and Tickell, A. (2002). Neoliberalizing Space. *Antipode* 34, (3): 380-404.
- Peet, R. and Hartwick, E. (1999). *Theories of Development*. New York: Guilford Press.
- Perskaja-Wisén, A. (2004). *Improved Consumer-supplier Interface for Solar-home Systems in Zambia*. Södertälje: Mechanical Engineering Department, KTH Syd, Royal Institute of Technology. Minor Field Study Report. pp 24.
- Pfaffenberger, B. (1988). Fetishised Objects and Humanised Nature: Towards an Anthropology of Technology. *Man* 23, (2): 236-252.

- Pitt, J. C. (2000). *Thinking About Technology*. New York: Seven Bridges Press.
- van der Plas, R. J. and Hankins, M. (1998). Solar Electricity in Africa: a Reality. *Energy Policy* 26, (4): 295-305.
- Posorski, R., Bussman, M., and Menke, C. (2003). Does the Use of Solar Home Systems (SHS) Contribute to Climate Protection? *Renewable Energy* 28: 1061-1080.
- Potteau, E., Desmettre, D., Mattera, F., Bach, O., L., M. J., and Malbranche, P. (2003). Results and Comparison of seven accelerated cycling test procedures for the photovoltaic application. *Journal of Power Sources* 113: 408-413.
- Poullikkas, A. (2007). Implementation of Distributed Generation Technologies in Isolated Power Systems. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 11: 30-56.
- Practical Action. (2002). *Sustainable Energy for Poverty Reduction: an Action Plan*. Rugby: Practical Action and Greenpeace. August, pp 65. August <http://www.practicalaction.org/>
- PVPS. (1999). *Lead-Acid Battery Guide for Stand-Alone Photovoltaic Systems*. IEA Photovoltaic Power Systems Programme (PVPS). IEA Task III, IEA-PVPS 3-06:1999. December, pp 33. December <http://www.iea-pvps.org/>
- Ranniger, H. (2004a). *Solar Electrification by the Concession Approach in the Eastern Cape: Phase 1: Baseline Survey*. Cape Town: ERC (Energy Research Centre), University of Cape Town. March, pp 46. March <http://www.erc.uct.ac.za>
- Ranniger, H. (2004b). *Solar Electrification by the Concession Approach in the Eastern Cape: Phase 2: Monitoring Survey - November 2003*. Cape Town: ERC (Energy Research Centre), University of Cape Town. July, pp 44. July <http://www.erc.uct.ac.za>
- Ravindranath, N. H. and Hall, D. O. (1995). *Biomass, Energy, and Environment: A developing country perspective from India*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Redwood-Sawyer, J. A. S. (2002). Widening Access in the context of power sector reform - An Overview of the Institutional Challenges in Africa. In *Power Sector Reform and Sustainable Development*. Paris, France: UNEP-IEA/AIE. <http://www.unep-iso.org/>
- Reid, W., Ash, N., Bennett, E., Kumar, P., Lee, M., Lucas, N., Simons, H., Thompson, V., and Zurek, M. (2002). *Millennium Ecosystem Assessment Methods*. Penang, Malaysia: Millennium Assessment Secretariat. October 18, pp 81. October 18
- Reinders, A. H. M. E., Pramusito, Sudradjat, A., van Dijk, V. A. P., Mulyadi, R., and Turkenburg, W. C. (1999). Sukatani Revisited: On the Performance of Nine-

year-old Solar Home Systems and Street Lighting Systems in Indonesia. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 3: 1-47.

Rogers, E. M. (1995). *Diffusion of Innovations*. New York: The Free Press.

Sagar, A. D. and Najam, A. (1998). The Human Development Index: a Critical Review. *Ecological Economics* 25: 249-264.

Sagar, A. D. and Najam, A. (1999). Shaping Human Development: Which Way Next? *Third World Quarterly* 20, (4): 743-751.

Sakairi, Y. (2000). Private Participation in Isolated Grids in Mozambique. *Natural Resources Forum* 24: 313-323.

Salvatore, M., Pozzi, F., Ataman, E., Huddleston, B., and Bloise, M. (2005). *Mapping global urban and rural population distributions*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. pp 24.

Sarin, M. (1986). Improved Chulha Programme, Boon or Disaster. *Economic and Political Weekly XXI*, (38-39): 1709-1717.

Sarin, M. (1987). Improved Chulha: Why Fear of Open Discussion and Criticism. *Economic and Political Weekly XXII*, (17): 761-762.

Sauer, D. U. 2003. Electrochemical Storage for Photovoltaics. In *Handbook of Photovoltaic Science and Engineering*, ed. A. Luque and S. Hegedus:799-862. West Sussex, England: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.

Sida. (2003). *Zambia - Performancy Analysis*. Stockholm: Department for Africa, Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (Sida). Performance Analysis. November, pp 81. November <http://www.sida.se/>

Sida. (2005). *Sustainable Energy Services for Poverty Reduction*. Stockholm: Department for Infrastructure and Economic Cooperation (INEC), Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (Sida), SIDA24669en. December, pp 12. December <http://www.sida.se/>

Sida. (2006). *Zambia - Sida Country Report 2005*. Lusaka: Embassy of Sweden in Zambia, Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (Sida). Country Report. May, pp 35. May <http://www.sida.se/>

Sigaut, F. 1994. Technology. In *Companion Encyclopedia of Anthropology*, ed. T. Ingold:420-459. London: Routledge.

Sillitoe, P. (1998a). Knowing the Land: Soil and Land Resource Evaluation and Indigenous Knowledge. *Soil Use and Management* 14: 188-193.

Sillitoe, P. (1998b). The Development of Indigenous Knowledge. *Current Anthropology* 39, (2).

- Singh, K. (1999). *Rural development, Principles, Policies and Management*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Sismondo, S. (2004). *An Introduction to Science and Technology Studies*. Malden, MA: Blackwell Publishing.
- Skr. (1998). *Africa on the Move. Revitalising Swedish Policy towards Africa for the 21st Century*. Stockholm: Ministry for Foreign Affairs, Government Offices of Sweden. Government Communication (Regeringens skrivelse), Skr 1997/98:122. pp 115.
- Smith, K. R. (1994). The Health Impact Of Cookstove Smoke In Africa. In *Energy and Sustainable Development*, ed. H. H. Bass, J. Franz, E. Grawert, W. Hein, R. Kappel, F. Messner, J. Pohlan and K. Wohlmuth, 3:417-434. Hamburg: Westview, Boulder.
- Spiers, D. and Royer, J. (1998). *Guidelines for the Use of Batteries in Photovoltaic Systems*. Helsinki, Finland: CANMET and NAPS.
- Spiers, D. J. and Rasinkoski, A. A. (1996). Limits to Battery Lifetime in Photovoltaic Applications. *Solar Energy* 58, (4-6): 147-154.
- Stapleton, G., Gunaratne, L., and Konings, P. J. M. (2002). *The Solar Entrepreneur's Handbook*. Ulladulla: Global Sustainable Energy Solutions Pty Ltd.
- Strickland, C. and Sturm, R. (1998). Energy Efficiency in World Bank Power Sector Policy and Lending, New Opportunities. *Energy Policy* 26, (11): 873-883.
- Trindade, S. C. 2000. Managing Technological Change in Support of the Climate Change Convention: A Framework for Decision Making. In *Methodological and Technological Issues in Technology Transfer*, ed. B. Metz, O. Davidson, J.-W. Martens, S. van Rooijen and L. V. W. McGrory:51-63. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Turkson, J. and Wohlgemuth, N. (2001). Power Sector Reform and Distributed Generation in Sub-Saharan Africa. *Energy Policy* 29: 135-145.
- UN-Energy. (2005). *The Energy Challenge for Achieving the Millennium Development Goals*. Washington: UN-Energy, United Nations. pp 20.
- UNDP. (2001). *Human Development Report 2001, Making New Technologies Work for Human Development*. New York: UNDP, United Nations Development Programme. pp 274. <http://hdr.undp.org/>
- UNDP. (2005a). *Human Development Report 2005, International Cooperation at a Crossroads*. New York: UNDP, United Nations Development Programme. pp 388. <http://hdr.undp.org/>

- UNDP. (2005b). *Energizing the Millennium Development Goals, A Guide to Energy's Role in Reducing Poverty*. New York: UNDP, United Nations Development Programme. pp 22. <http://www.undp.org/>
- UNDP. (2007a). *Human Development Report 2007/2008, Fighting Climate Change: Human Solidarity in a Divided World*. New York: UNDP, United Nations Development Programme. pp 399. <http://hdr.undp.org/>
- UNDP. 2007b. *Human Development Reports*. UNDP, United Nations Development Programme. Accessed January 2007. Available from <http://hdr.undp.org/hdl/>.
- UNEP. (2004). *Africa Environment Outlook, Case Studies, Human Vulnerability to Environmental Change*. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). pp 211.
- UNEP. (2007). *Global Environment Outlook, GEO-4: Environment for Development*. Nairobi: United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). pp 572. <http://www.unep.org/geol/>
- Uphoff, N. 1991. Fitting Projects to People. In *Putting People First, Sociological Variables in Rural Development*, ed. M. M. Cernea:467-511. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Wajcman, J. (2002). Addressing Technological Change: The Challenge to Social Theory. *Current Sociology* 50, (3): 347-363.
- Wamukonya, L. and Davis, M. (1999). *Socio-Economic Impacts of Rural Electrification in Namibia: Report 1: Comparisons between grid, solar and unelectrified households*. Cape Town, South Africa: Energy and Development Research Centre, University of Cape Town. Final Report. pp 24.
- Wamukonya, N. (2003a). Power Sector Reform in Developing Countries: Mismatched Agendas. *Energy Policy* 31, (1): 1273-1289.
- Wamukonya, N. (2003b). African Power Sector Reforms: Some Emerging Lessons. *Energy for Sustainable Development* VII, (1): 7-15.
- Wamukonya, N. (2007). Solar Home System Electrification as a Viable Technology Option for Africa's Development. *Energy Policy* 35: 6-14.
- WCED. (1987). *Our Common Future*. New York: World Commission on Environment and Development (WCED), Oxford University Press.
- Wentzel, M. and Pouris, A. (2007). The Development Impact of Solar Cookers: A Review of Solar Cooking Impact Research in South Africa. *Energy Policy* 35, (3): 1909-1919.

- Wilkins, G. (2002). *Technology Transfer for Renewable Energy, Overcoming Barriers in Developing Countries*. London: Earthscan.
- Villagran, E. 2000. Key Drivers of Improved Access - Off-grid Services. In *Energy Services for the World's Poor*, ed. ESMAP:52-59. Washington: World Bank. <http://www.worldbank.org/>
- Villavicencio, A. (2002). *Sustainable Energy Development: The Case of Photovoltaic Home Systems*. Roskilde: UNEP Collaborating Centre on Energy and Environment, Risø National Laboratory. Discussion paper. 9/2-2002, pp 70. 9/2-2002
- Williamson, J. (1993). Democracy and the "Washington Consensus". *World Development* 21, (8): 1329-1336.
- Wines, M. (2007). Toiling in the Dark: Africa's Power Crisis *New York Times*. <http://www.nytimes.com/2007/07/29/world/africa/29power.html>
- Winner, L. 1985. Do Artifacts have Politics. In *The Social Shaping of Technology, How the Refrigerator Got Its Hum*, ed. D. MacKenzie and J. Wajcman:26-38. Milton Keynes, Philadelphia: Open University Press.
- World Bank. (1993). *The World Bank's Role in the Electric Power Sector: a World Bank Policy Paper*. Washington: World Bank. Policy Paper. January, pp 86. January <http://www-wds.worldbank.org/>
- World Bank. (1996). *Rural Energy and Development, Improving Energy Supplies for Two Billion People*. Washington DC: The World Bank.
- World Bank. (2005a). Ten Things You Never Knew About the World Bank in Africa:24. Washington: World Bank. <http://worldbank.org/tenthings/AFR10-afr.htm>
- World Bank. (2005b). *World Development Indicators 2005*. Washington: Development Data Center, World Bank. March.
- World Bank. (2006). World Development Indicators Online. Washington: Development Data Center, World Bank. <http://www.worldbank.org/>
- Yin, R. K. (2003). *Case Study Research - Design and Methods*. Applied Solcial Research Methods Series. Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications.
- ZBS. (2000). *Draft Zambian Standard, Photovoltaic Systems Design and Installations - Code of practice*. Lusaka: Zambia Bureau of Standards. Draft, DZS 405:2000. pp 19.
- Zesco. 2006. *Zesco - homepage*. Zesco. Accessed 10 May 2006. Available from <http://www.zesco.co.zm/>.
- Zomers, A. N. (2001). *Rural electrification: utilities' chafe or challenge?* PhD thesis, University of Twente, The Netherlands.

## Appendix

### Appendix 1: Final energy consumption in 1999 by energy source and sector

	Petroleum products	Coal	Electricity	Firewood	Charcoal	Total	
Households	17.2		93.6	2 739.2	580.7	3 430.7	74%
Agriculture & forestry	15.1		11.3	109.5		135.9	3%
Mining	87.2	53.5	340.2	0.1	1.1	482.1	11%
Industry & commerce	42.9	21.3	19.5	250.4		334.1	7%
Government/services	4.5	6.2	37.4			48.1	1%
Transport	190.8		1.2			192.0	4%
<b>Total</b>	<b>357.7</b>	<b>81.0</b>	<b>503.2</b>	<b>3 099.2</b>	<b>581.8</b>	<b>4 622.9</b>	

Figure 22: Final energy use 1999 by energy source and sector (kilo tonne oil equivalent) (DOE 2000)

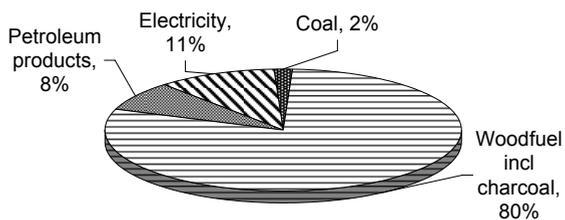
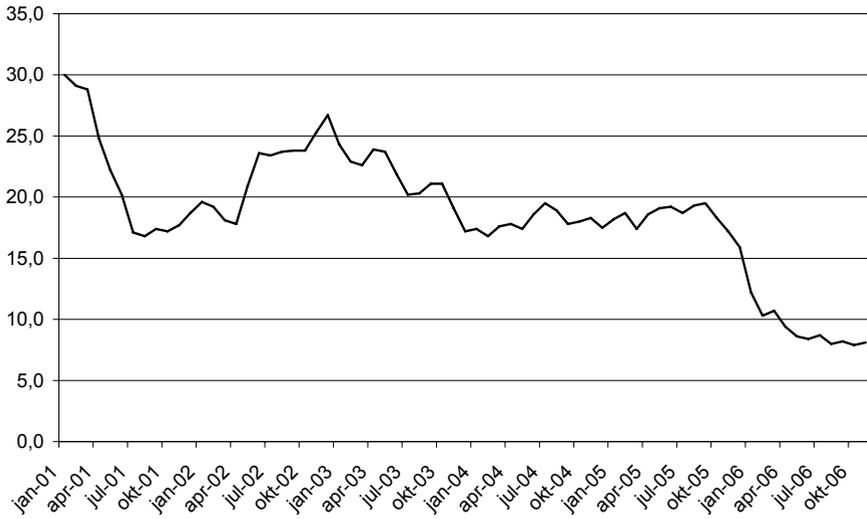
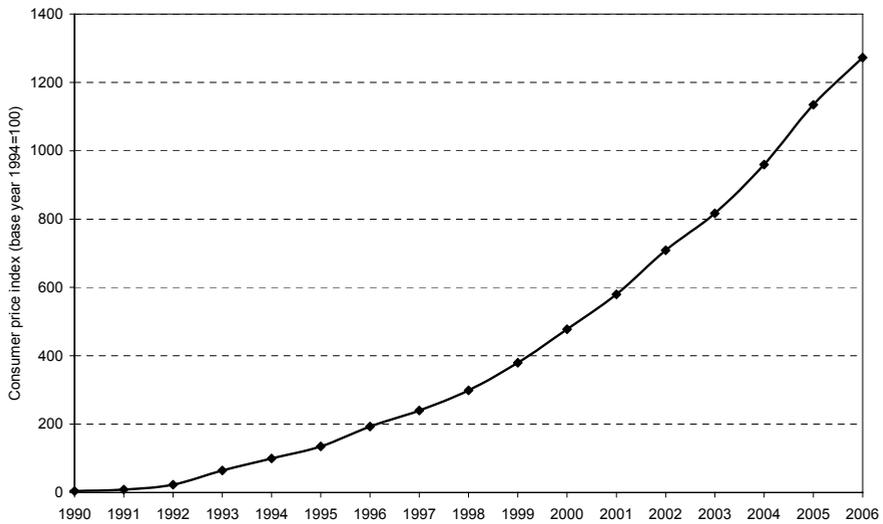


Figure 23: Final energy use 1999 by energy source (DOE 2000)

**Appendix 2: 12-month Inflation rates in Zambia (2000-2005) and CPI 1990-2006**



*Figure 24: 12 month inflation rates in Zambia (CSO 2006)*



*Figure 25: National Consumer Price Index (CPI) Zambia 1990-2006. 1994=100 (CSO 2006)*



I





ELSEVIER

Available online at [www.sciencedirect.com](http://www.sciencedirect.com)

SCIENCE @ DIRECT®

Renewable Energy 29 (2004) 1059–1072

**RENEWABLE  
ENERGY**

[www.elsevier.com/locate/renene](http://www.elsevier.com/locate/renene)

# The impact of solar home systems on rural livelihoods. Experiences from the Nyimba Energy Service Company in Zambia

Mathias Gustavsson<sup>a,\*</sup>, Anders Ellegård<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> *Human Ecology Section, Göteborg University, Box 700, SE405 30 Göteborg, Sweden*

<sup>b</sup> *Bioquest HB, Nya Varvet 90, SE426 71 Västra Frölunda, Sweden*

Received 28 December 2002; accepted 7 November 2003

---

## Abstract

An Energy Service Company (ESCO) in the town of Nyimba, Zambia, has been operating 100 solar home systems since the year 2000. The company is part of a pilot project implemented by the Government of Zambia with the aim to apply the ESCO concept for diffusion of solar technology. The change in livelihood as a result of the access to electric services has been investigated in a survey. Clients were satisfied with the services they receive, although they are paying more than previously for energy. Light hours did not increase, but the quality of light was improved, enabling activities such as domestic work at night and studying for longer hours. Many of the clients had acquired TV and video, and become part of a more global culture. Appliances for entertainment, such as video and TV, were considered more attractive than productive appliances such as a water pump by many respondents. In some cases also people from households without solar installations benefited from the installations, for instance, children gathering in houses with solar to study at night.

© 2003 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

*Keywords:* Zambia; Solar photovoltaic; Energy service; ESCO; Livelihood; Rural households; End-use appliances

---

## 1. Introduction

In Sub-Saharan Africa, the access to electric power is highly restricted and few countries can claim that more than 20% of the population have access to

---

\* Corresponding author. Fax: +46-31-69-3217.

*E-mail address:* [mathias.gustavsson@he.gu.se](mailto:mathias.gustavsson@he.gu.se) (M. Gustavsson).

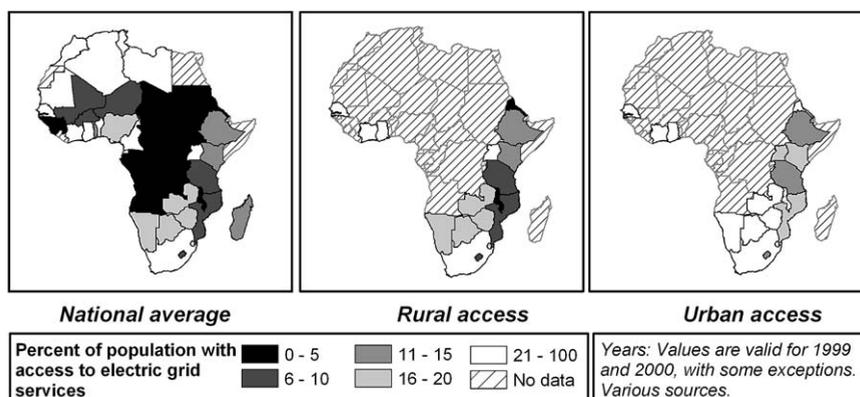


Fig. 1. Electrification rates in some African countries.

electricity. In the rural areas, electrification levels are lower than national averages, often at 1–2% (Fig. 1). For most people in the rural areas, electricity is only acquired from dry cells, for running a radio or a torch. Most know about grid power only through hearsay or visits to larger towns. In some areas, people are using car batteries which they carry long distances for charge.

In recent years several efforts have been made to popularise solar photovoltaic (PV) technology in order to supply energy services to people without access to an electric grid connection. Although the price for solar PV panels has decreased over the years, the costs are still too high for most rural farmers or potential solar home system (SHS) users [1]. There have been several projects to popularise and disseminate solar technology in Africa. In Kenya, a substantial success has been reached by relying largely on market forces [2,3]. Zimbabwe [4,5], South Africa [6,7] and Ghana [8] have launched ambitious programmes with strong government backing.

Bilateral and/or multilateral organisations are playing important roles as funders for these solar PV projects. Turkson and Wohlgemuth [9] argue that many of these projects are pilot projects and not a deliberate result from Government or utility policies. While initial dissemination has been rather successful through the large government programmes, the long-term functioning of the structures built up has been poor. Although attempts were made to promote local suppliers and service capacity, most of the subsidies went to large entrepreneurs without sustainable operation once external financing ended. Smaller suppliers are often disqualified, which results in severe market distortions [5,10]. Political pressure in the allocation of resources has also impeded the development [11].

During the 1990s, it has become increasingly clear that solar PV should not be marketed as a functional hardware, but as a service package, where clients essentially by the products (services) of the system—light, possibility to play music, watch TV—but not the system itself. This is an approach initially applied in the Pacific, where the term Energy Service Companies (ESCOs) was first used

[12]. Successful experiences have been reported from projects in, for example, Dominican Republic and Sri Lanka [13]. The ESCO sells light (service from the solar system), and provides maintenance and repair (service of the solar system), something that often lacks in conventional top-down approaches [14].

The ESCO concept was also much in line with the changes in development policies that took place in the international and multinational institutions. For many years development assistance had been supply oriented, implying that the projects were aimed at supplying an energy technology or an energy source to the beneficiaries. But during the 1990s the shift towards more people-oriented development interventions took place. Market-oriented approaches to development became the leading word for successful projects. The ESCO concept in this sense was perfect as well. However, although the ESCO concept is market oriented, the technology that is promoted and diffused, in this case solar technology is still chosen through a top-down method.

This paper presents initial findings on the clients' experience of an ESCO project in Nyimba town, Eastern Province of Zambia.

### *1.1. The Zambia PV ESCO project*

The Zambia PV ESCO project was started in June 1998. It is implemented by the Department of Energy (DoE), Government of Republic of Zambia. It is supported financially by the Swedish International Development Authority (Sida), with the Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI) as advisors to the DoE. It is a pilot project with the aim to investigate whether the PV ESCO approach is appropriate and can be integrated in the rural electrification strategy of Zambia.

The project has supported the formation and operation of three ESCOs in the districts of Nyimba, Lundazi and Chipata in Eastern Province of Zambia. In all cases, the ESCO business is a subsidiary to an existing company with business activities in other fields: farm implements, waste management and a farmer's cooperative. The ESCOs are private companies and are licensed to do business and installation of solar equipment by the Energy Regulation Board (ERB). The mother companies were selected from an application process, where they had to demonstrate their willingness and ability to perform the services, and formulate a business plan that included budgets and future development plans. The ESCO project has also offered the companies' technical training, as well as business training.

A battery fund is a central function in the Zambia PV ESCO project design. This is a savings scheme, where part of the regular service fee is set aside in a bank account, in order to be able to purchase a new battery once the present battery is exhausted. The fund is at present managed by the DoE, but a transfer of management to an autonomous institution is to be expected.

The ESCO in Nyimba has operated for almost 3 years and is servicing and maintaining a total of 100 SHS at a fee paid by the clients. The hardware is at present the property of GRZ, but a system for transfer of ownership to the ESCO is being designed [15]. This will result in an increase in the service fee.

Nyimba is the district capital of Nyimba district situated 300 km East of Lusaka and in 2000 the district population was 63,000 [16]. The main occupation is small-scale farming. Nyimba is not yet electrified and is one of the few district capitals in Zambia without electricity. One of the reasons is that the district is relatively new and due to this, grid extension has not been prioritised. There is no telephone connection in the town, and no national television broadcast.

### 1.2. Specification of systems

The procurement of the solar equipment and the installations had to be made through the official governmental channels, a process that created delays for the ESCOs to receive equipment. Specifications of the systems were based on experiences from other solar power projects, consideration of usefulness and affordability, and surveys of energy use and affordability in the Eastern Province [17]. A standard system size of 50 Wp was chosen to provide useful light in the night to a household of 5–6 persons in the area (Table 1). The companies were to include installation and training of ESCO technicians in their bids.

The winning bid came from Electric Maintenance Limited (EML), a Lusaka-based company. One hundred systems were installed in four batches each of about 25 systems, during a 9-month period. Panel, batteries and charge/discharge controllers are imported items. The Energy Regulation Board (ERB) has made inspections of each of the installations. Their report shows that, after some adjustments, these have filled the requirements set in the procurement documents.

Table 1  
Specification of systems, NESCO

General	No. of systems	100
	Year procured	1999
	Contractor	Electric Maintenance Limited (EML), Lusaka
	First installation	April 2000
	Installations ready	December 2000
Panel	Watt peak	50 Wp
	Manufacturer	Siemens
	Placement	On roof, adjustable or pole mount. EML design
Battery	Manufacturer	First National Battery
	Type	Leisure Pak, RR2
	Watt hours	96 Ah
	DOC 80%	250
Controller	Manufacturer	Siemens
	Model	SR20
Lamps	No. of lamps	4
	Watt	7 W
	Type	Fluorescent
Installation material	Installation made with conduit pipes, lamp sockets and switches.	
	One double 12 V socket installed	
Price per system	USD	917

## 2. Method

In June 2001, a survey was carried out targeting all 92 clients of Nyimba ESC Company, with a total of 100 SHSs. The aim was to collect information on the impacts on the livelihood system as a result of access to electric services such as light.

In order to illustrate differences between households with SHS and those without, neighbours to the SHS respondents were also targeted in the survey. For each SHS client, the nearest neighbour was interviewed. This gave information about the neighbour's knowledge about solar power and the possibility to buy electric services through a local ESCO. The clients to NESCO are found in 10 groups along the Great East Road (Fig. 2). Two-thirds of the systems are found within 1 km of the main office in Nyimba town. The most distant systems are located 44 km to the west of Nyimba.

A census sample was used, i.e. all the users were interviewed. The design of the questionnaire was based on deep interviews with a few clients and the questionnaire was tested and adapted. Local enumerators were trained and used to fill in the questionnaires. These enumerators were accompanied by one of the ESCO's technicians, who introduced the enumerator to the person in the household. GPS receivers were used to identify each SHS location geographically. Local enumerators were used and these were accompanied and introduced to the clients and neighbours by the technicians who then left during the interview. The respondent

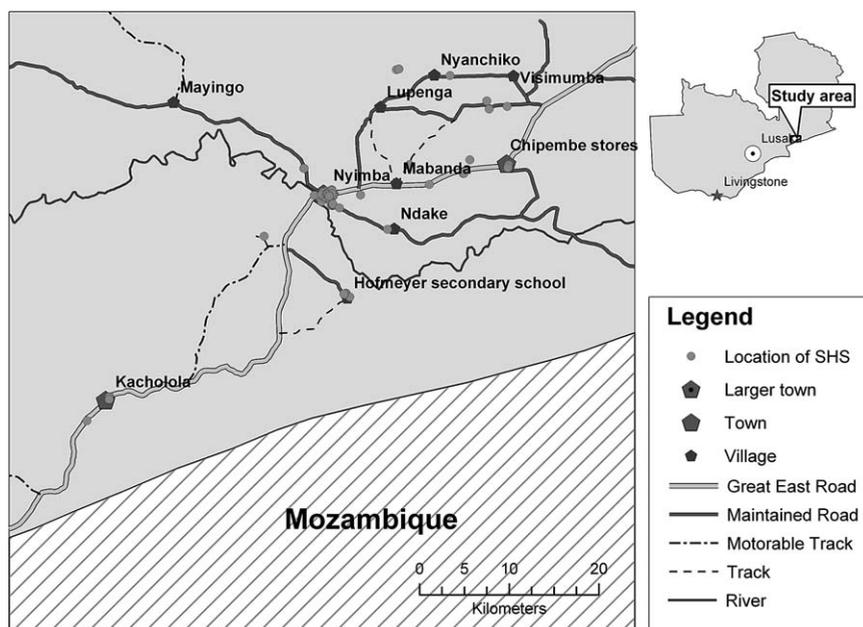


Fig. 2. NESCO operation area, locations of SHS and client groups.

could be anyone in the households, i.e. it did not have to be the person who had signed the contract with NESCO.

### 3. Results

#### 3.1. Fees

In 2001, the users paid a monthly service fee of Zambian Kwacha (ZMK) 25,000 per month (USD 6.85/month).<sup>1</sup> ESCO clients were paying substantially more than their neighbours for energy services, including electric items (dry cell batteries, service fee for NESCO, car batteries and generator power) and other light sources (candles, paraffin). The expense on energy services per household was ZMK 28,000 for clients and ZMK 19,000 for neighbours. Most respondents considered their expenses on these items as high, with a greater majority among the clients (85%) than among the neighbour group (68%).

A comparison between expenses on cooking fuel and those for electricity services and light shows that cooking fuel represents 30% of the total expenses on these items for the clients and 36% for the neighbours. The relatively low cost share for cooking fuel comes from the fact that many use wood for cooking fuel, which can be gathered for free. The total amount spent on energy services is almost 40,000 ZMK (11 US\$) for the clients, and 30,000 ZMK (8 US\$) for neighbours (Table 2). While clients always have to pay at least ZMK 25,000 per month, neighbours are able to reduce their expenses if necessary (Fig. 3). NESCO notes that about 10–15% of their clients are in arrears in paying their service fees each month.

The fee is set on a yearly basis, and contracts between NESCO and the clients are renewed annually. Initially, the fee was ZMK 20,000, increased to 25,000 by 2001 and 30,000 in 2002 to account for inflation. Still, the value of the present fee is only about 92% of the ZMK 20,000 from the year 2000. This illustrates the problems of inflation.

Although the clients express concern about the expenses they have on the electric services, most of them (63%,  $N = 68$ ) find the service fee reasonable. The clients to NESCO belong to what could best be described as a upper middle-class in the rural society. Most of them (75%) report that the household income is steady over the year. In addition, almost 90% of the households have one or more members with a formal employment.

#### 3.2. Know-how

A SHSs' capacity is determined by the size of the panel and battery. For many of the clients who have no experience of electric installations in their houses, the introduction of a SHS becomes like having a grid connection. The problem is, however, that while grid connection provides a seemingly unlimited supply of power (not considering blackouts or disconnections), a solar system will only

---

<sup>1</sup> The exchange rate of 1 US\$ was 3600 ZMK in June 2001.

Table 2  
Expenses for energy services, median values. ZMK (USD)

	Electric services and light	Cooking fuel	Total
Clients	28,000 (7.7)	12,000 (3.3)	40,000 (11.0)
Neighbours	19,000 (5.3)	11,000 (2.9)	30,000 (8.2)

supply a limited amount of power. For the clients to operate the system efficiently, it is not enough to know how to switch on the lamps, but also to have a basic understanding of the capacity of the system. One of the clients reported that in the beginning they had watched the video until the power was cut. The result was that they could not use any light that evening, or the next morning. “Now”, he said, “we know that we have to be careful, or we will not have light”.

More than half of the clients (61%) reported that they had experienced problems with the systems. The main problem was that the system did not supply any power, called blackouts by the clients (55%) and the second most common problem was malfunction of the lamps (28%).

Blackouts are in most cases the result of over-use of the system in relation to available charging capacity. The main drawback of solar power is, according to 45% of the respondents, the low capacity of the systems. About 30% of the respondents do not think there are any drawbacks.

Users are not involved in any actual service or maintenance of the systems as this is taken care of by the technicians from NESCO. The clients are asked by the company to report any failures to the office so that they can be taken care of. The clients are not supposed to pay for the periods when there are technical problems with the systems.

A number of clients were reported to have connected inverters to the battery and by-passed the charge/discharge controller. This indicates that some clients' know how parts of the system works, and how to obtain additional benefits. For example

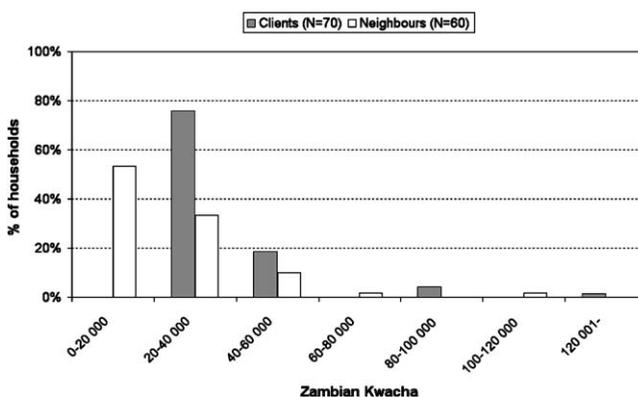


Fig. 3. Expenses on electric services and light NESCO clients and neighbours.

in other districts in Eastern Province, car batteries together with an inverter are often used to run a television set. This is not very common in Nyimba, though, as there are no charging places in the town due to the lack of grid power.

### 3.3. Servicing and maintenance of the SHS

NESCO is taking the responsibility for servicing and maintenance, and the client only needs a very basic knowledge of how the system is to be operated. Technicians from NESCO visit each client on a monthly basis to check the system for malfunctions and carry out service. Monthly service includes to check acid level in battery, make a visual inspection of the system installations, clean the panel if necessary, and measure voltage over battery poles. A log is kept in each battery box and in addition, records are kept in the NESCO office.

The clients think this is working well. Despite this, 86% of the clients want to own the systems themselves rather than pay for the service from the ESCO. The main reason (50%) for this is that they wish to reduce the monthly expenses, but for many households (20%) they want to own the system so that they can bring it with them in case they are transferred to another location.

The battery and the lamps are the weak part of the system, while panels have worked without problems. Lamps have been reported to break after only few operating hours, and the lamp fittings have also broken. About 25–30% of the batteries have been replaced after only 2 years of operation. If the systems were operated a bit more carefully, it can be assumed that the batteries life span would increase.

### 3.4. Solar radiation

Solar radiation in Nyimba is around 5 kW h/m<sup>2</sup>/day, and changes only slightly from season to season (Fig. 4). The level of solar radiation can be a problem during the rainy season, when the sky can be overcast for several days in a row.

About a third of the respondents reported blackout problems that they feel were of seasonal character. In the rainy season, battery may not be fully charged in one day. This might take a few days of charge from the panel, even without any load on the system. The battery will keep low charge, which causes frequent cuts and wears the battery down. If only lamps and smaller appliances are used for short periods of time, a fully charged battery can be used for 3–5 days.

Clients link the shaded sun and the loss of power. Their suggestion to increase the capacity of the systems is to have larger panels. No one mentioned the possibility to use more powerful batteries in order to store more power.

### 3.5. Benefits

A wide range of benefits can be obtained from PV technology and solar systems, apart from light, for instance, operation of radio and TV sets, communication equipment, water pumps, fans, etc. Almost 50% of the households stated that the children benefited most from the SHS. Half of the respondents stated that having light was the best thing with a SHS, and almost as many (43%) mentioned new

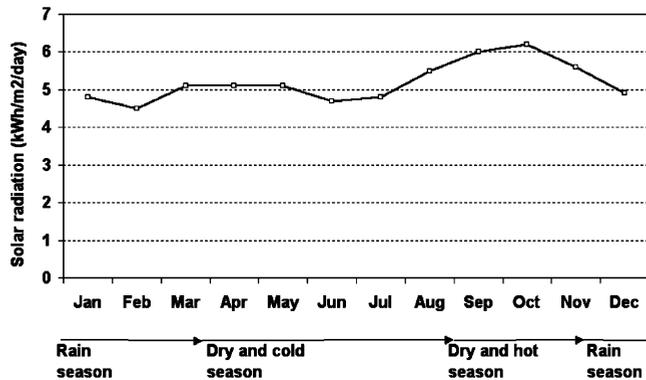


Fig. 4. Average monthly insolation levels in Nyimba district (data from University of Zambia).

possibilities for entertainment. The possibility to read and study at night (Table 3) was seen as the greatest benefit by about a third of the respondents.

The outputs from the technology creates new opportunities, but as a consequence also creates new daily routines and livelihoods. Two-thirds of the client respondents stated that they had changed their daily routines as a consequence of the access to electric services through the SHS. Three changes were specifically mentioned, of which two are related to access to more and higher quality light sources; do domestic work at night and reading/studying at night. The third is a result of the access to electric 12 V electric service; enjoy entertainment from radio or video at night. Reading and studying at night were not possible previously according to 58% of the respondents, and 47% had acquired new opportunities for entertainment (Table 4).

### 3.6. Light

There was surprisingly little difference between those with SHS (clients) and those with traditional lighting (neighbours) in terms of hours of light in the night. The median value for both groups was 3 h/day, average value for clients was 3.3 h/day and for the neighbours 3.1 h/day. Thus, it cannot be said that the result

Table 3  
Best thing with solar electric services

Light	50%
Entertainment	43%
Study and reading at night	26%
Cheaper/saves money	16%
Improves living standard	7%
Other	4%
Children spends more time home	3%

The question was open-ended. Some gave more than one answer, making the total more than 100%.

Table 4  
What a client can do that was not possible before having the SHS

Reading/studying at night	58%
Entertainment	47%
Business and working hours extended	16%
Cooking at night	16%
Using light at night	10%
Other	7%

shows a difference between light and darkness. Still, there is a difference in terms of quality of light. While a candle gives 1–16 lu, a kerosene wick lamp about 10–100 lu, compact fluorescent (solar lamp, 7 W) gives about 340–560 lu [18].

It can be expected that neighbours use their light sources more economically since, for them, there is a price per time unit. With the solar lamps there is no running cost of the lamps, but a monthly sum, independent of the use of the system. For example, a number of households kept a lamp on throughout the night as a security measure.

The improved quality in lighting is visible in the changes in study routines among children. In neighbour households with children in school age, 42% reported that the children were able to study at night, compared to 89% of the households with solar power. The most common source of reading light in the neighbouring households was candles (60%) followed by kerosene or paraffin lamps (30%). In about half of these cases, the respondents reported that the children complained about the light. These complaints were smearing eyes, lack of candles or paraffin and that the light was too dim to read in. Children in households with solar power study in the light of solar lamps. Only in 15% of the cases did these children complain about the light, and these complaints concerned blackouts, and in some cases restrictions in the use of the power.

Unexpected, but encouraging, results were reported from one village where children gathered in one of the houses with an SHS to study together in the light from a solar lamp. In this village, also children from households without an SHS were able to benefit from the solar power.

In some cases teachers having solar power in their homes have started to give night classes. This is an opportunity for the children without good internal light to get the same possibilities and opportunities as those living in more urban areas.

### 3.7. *Electric services*

Since lamps were included at system installation, it is obvious that the clients would have electric lamps. However, more than 90% of the clients had at least one electric appliance apart from the lamp. This can be contrasted to the neighbours where 75% had one or more electric appliances. Apart from the lamps in client households, radios and radio cassette players were the most common appliance (Table 5).

Table 5  
Distribution of appliances among clients and neighbours

	Clients ( <i>N</i> = 69) (%)	Neighbours ( <i>N</i> = 45) (%)	Diff.
Lamp	97	7	+90
Radio cassette player	83	82	+1
TV	48	9	+39
Small radio	41	44	−3
Torch	39	76	−37
Video	38	2	+36
Fridge <sup>a</sup>	22	4	+18
Inverter	16	2	+14
Other	7	0	+7

<sup>a</sup> The fridges found cannot be used with the SHS since they are too power consuming. In most cases the households have brought these appliances when being transferred or moved from a place with grid electricity.

One major difference between the neighbours and the NESCO clients is ownership of a TV set. Neighbours do not own TV sets, while most have a radio cassette player at home (Fig. 5). In most cases, the investment in a TV set was made after the system was installed.

The possibility to operate a TV set is considered very attractive. For example, 50% of the neighbour respondents said that they would enjoy a TV and video more than a convenient stove or a water pump. A good stove was considered most important by 30% and a water pump most important by 20%. One side effect of the sudden access to television and music entertainment was that in some household the children are staying at home instead of running around in the neighbourhood.

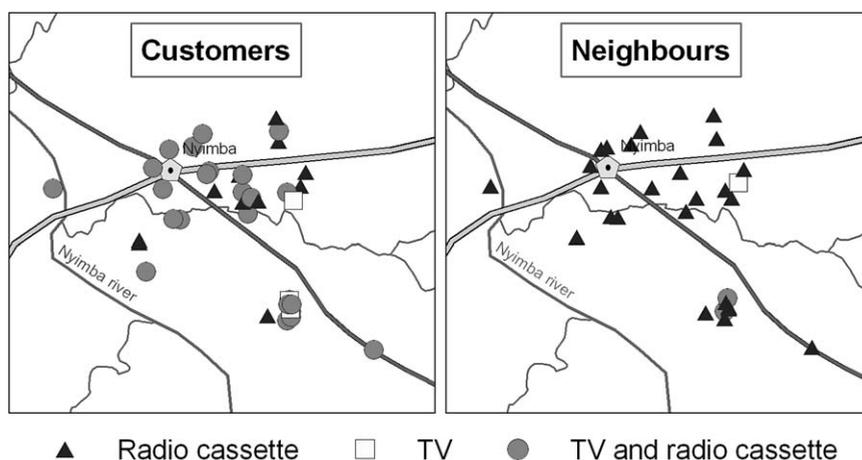


Fig. 5. Ownership of radio cassette players and TV sets.

Another example of the use of the power was in a secondary school, where the teachers were now able to arrange dances every week. Earlier there was always the problem to find money for the radio cassette player. Now, power is there, and the Parents and Teachers Association (PTA) pays the monthly fee to NESCO.

There is no possibility to receive the national TV or radio broadcast in Nyimba, so to watch televisions means to watch video. Hence, the project contributes to making Hollywood drama movies, Nigerian action movies and Indian music videos a part of the local livelihood. The media consumption becomes more global.

The limitations to the systems were noted by many clients. More than 40% of the clients made comments in the survey of the experienced low capacity of the system. However, to improve the capacity would require a panel with higher capacity as well as a larger battery. This would result in higher costs for the hardware and subsequently a higher monthly fee for the client. This was not elaborated on in the comments from the clients.

#### **4. Discussion**

The users of SHSs in the projects enjoy the services they obtain. The clients make up a well-to-do group in the rural setting and the company is not able to directly target poor people or low-income groups.

The solar system quickly becomes part of the daily life of the users, being integrated in their livelihoods. Daily routines change as a consequence and the clients experience an improvement of living conditions. One teacher in a remote area expressed this like “The lifestyle changes, it is like we moved from the rural area to the town. We now have light in the evenings and we can play the music.”

The changes are a result of improved quality of energy services compared to traditional energy sources. For example, clients and neighbours keep almost the same hours of light in the evenings, but for the clients the light has a much higher luminance, which enables them to carry out activities that were difficult to do previously. Dry cell batteries are readily available in all areas where the study was carried out, but they are often of poor quality and do not last very long. Through the SHS, the quality of electric services has improved and people are able to receive higher quality energy services.

The technology implemented in the project functions well. There is, however, a need for know-how from the users side on how to operate the systems. This seems to have been underestimated by the ESCO, since many systems were used to a maximum without proper recharging of the batteries.

Not a single system has been stolen or vandalised during the now 3 years of operation of 100 solar systems. This can possibly be attributed to the close control that is kept of the systems in the client’s houses, and the fact that they value the benefits of the systems highly.

The ESCO strategy has proved successful in that sense that maintenance, servicing and client contacts are found locally. The clients know the NESCO staff, and

when problems occur they know where to turn. Some clients brought this forward as a positive feature of NESCO.

During the time when the survey was carried out, the company was not required to pay for the hardware. The fee levels only covered the running costs of the company. The PV ESCO project will now implement a system for transfer of ownership. In order for NESCO to cope with repayments, they will need to increase the fee levels with about ZMK 20,000 per month, in order not to have to cut into current profit. This is an increase of about 70% from the level at the time of the survey. As a consequence, some clients will not be able to cope with the monthly fee and will have to terminate the contract. NESCO staff believe that small-scale farmers are those most likely to meet trouble with the increased fee levels.

## **5. Conclusion**

The study shows that electricity services from solar energy installations are attractive to people in rural areas. This is in spite of the fact that clients to the project are actually paying more for energy services, than their neighbours without PV connection. Number of light hours in the houses is similar, but reason for people to spend more must be sought in the fact that solar electricity can provide higher quality services. The light provided is stronger and there are less complaints from children reading. The possibility to use a TV set with a video machine is a major attraction and difference to the previous situation, and is quickly incorporated in the local livelihood. Improved productivity was not strongly emphasised by the respondents.

The clients targeted are the better off in the rural setting. In most of the client households, one or more members have a formal monthly salary. Integration of the solar system in the livelihoods means improvements and new possibilities in the daily life, such as doing domestic work at night, reading and studying as well as watching video. For the rural areas, the access to solar power means getting possibilities that were previously only accessible for people in urban areas.

## **Acknowledgements**

Financial support to carry out the survey was received from Sida/SAREC and from a travel grant from Paul and Marie Berghaus donation fund.

## **References**

- [1] Green G. *Power to the people—sunlight to electricity using solar cells*. Sydney: University of South Wales Press Ltd; 2000. p. 93.
- [2] Duke RD, Jacobson A, Kammen DM. Photovoltaic module quality in the Kenyan solar home systems market. *Energy Policy* 2002;30:477–99.
- [3] Acker RH, Kammen DM. The quiet (energy) revolution: analysing the dissemination of photovoltaics power systems in Kenya. *Energy Policy* 1996;24(1):81–111.

- [4] Dube I. PV for rural areas—the power utility (ZESA) Zimbabwe’s experience. *Renewable Energy* 2001;24:517–20.
- [5] Mulugetta Y, Nhete T, Jackson T. Photovoltaics in Zimbabwe: lessons form the GEF solar project. *Energy Policy* 2000;28:1069–80.
- [6] DME. Annual report. Department of Minerals and Energy, South Africa; 2002.
- [7] DME. White paper on the promotion of renewable energy and clean energy development. South Africa: Department of Minerals and Energy; 2002.
- [8] Abavana CG. Renewable energy for rural electrification: the Ghana initiative. Seminar on Rural Energy Provision in Africa. Nairobi, Kenya: International Solar Energy Society; 2000.
- [9] Turkson J, Wohlgemuth N. Power sector reform and distributed generation in Sub-Saharan Africa. *Energy Policy* 2001;29:135–45.
- [10] Frizell C. Solar in Africa—business sectors and market maturity. The DIY option. Seminar on Rural Energy Provision in Africa. Nairobi, Kenya: Swiss RE; 2000.
- [11] Abavana CG. Renewable energy for rural electrification: the Ghana initiative. Seminar on Rural Energy Provision in Africa. Nairobi, Kenya: Swiss RE; 2000.
- [12] Wade H. Solar photovoltaics for rural electrification—what happened to the promises?. *Renewable Energy for Development* 1997;10(1):4–6.
- [13] Cabraal A, Cosgrove-Davies M, Schaeffer L. Best practices for photovoltaic household electrification programs: lessons from experiences in selected countries. Washington: The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/The World Bank; 1996.
- [14] Gustavsson M. Biogas technology—solution in search of its problem: a study of introduction and integration of small-scale rural technologies. Göteborg: Department of Interdisciplinary Studies, Göteborg University; 2000.
- [15] SEI. Inception report for the project “Providing electricity services using photovoltaic solar systems through energy service companies in the Eastern Province of Zambia”. Stockholm: Stockholm Environment Institute; 2001. p. 67.
- [16] CSO. 2000 Census of population and housing. Preliminary report. Lusaka, Republic of Zambia: Central Statistics Office; 2001. p. 50.
- [17] Ellegård A, Nordström M. Rural energy service companies—experiences from Zambia. Stockholm: Stockholm Environment Institute, SEI; 2001. p. 52.
- [18] Louineau JP, et al. Rural lighting—a guide for development workers. Intermediate Technology Publications; 1994, p. 180.

II



# The impact of solar electric services on lifestyles – experiences from Zambia

**M Gustavsson**

Researcher, Human Ecology Section, Gothenburg University

## Abstract

*In 1998 the government of Zambia launched a solar dissemination project, aimed at supporting the creation of three energy service companies. The project was funded by SIDA of Sweden. Today these companies operate 400 solar home systems. They have received loans from the government for the solar systems, which are put in the houses of their clients. A survey was carried out covering all 400 clients. In addition, neighbours of the clients were targeted. Results from the survey show that the integration of a solar home system will have an impact on the user's livelihood. Light will be stronger and become more abundant. But hours of light are not differing between clients and neighbours. It is kept for about 3.4 hours and 3.2 hours respectively. The improved light opens possibilities to read and extend working hours. Children are reported to be the main beneficiaries of solar power. Radio cassette recorders, followed by television sets are the most common appliances found. Appliances are used for 2-3 hours per day. Clients describe that they feel that their lives have become more urban and modern. One third have experienced problems with their system. In the majority of the client households (87%), there are one or more members with a conventional salary. A service fee is paid monthly, and this fee is normally found 'reasonable'. In most cases, clients want to own the systems instead of keeping a service contract. Clients spend about ZMK51 900 (US\$11.8) per month on energy services compared to neighbours spending about ZMK33 800 (US\$ 7.7). The distribution between expenses on electric services, and for cooking fuel is similar for neighbours and clients, one third on cooking fuel and two thirds on electric services. The results from this case study indicate that solar power has a positive impact but has not been accessible for the low-income groups in the setting.*

*Keywords: Zambia, solar home systems, solar electric services, energy service companies, appliances, pre-payment*

## Introduction

During the 1990s solar technology was taken up in rural electrification programmes in many African countries (Mulugetta et al 2000; Abavana 2000; Acker & Kammen 1996; Martinot 2001; Duke et al 2002; DME 1998; Diarra & Akuffo 2002). The neo-liberal development paradigm had grown strong (Blaikie et al 1997; Barnett 1995), and solar photovoltaic (PV) solutions were well suited to fit within this frame. PV technology could be diffused using innovative diffusion strategies such as energy service companies (ESCOs), which could operate on commercial terms locally (Cabraal et al 1996). In addition, the reduction of hardware costs during the 1970s and '80s had made PV systems 'affordable' to consider in development programmes (cf Green 2000). There are, however, few, if any, countries where diffusion of solar PV technology on a larger scale has started spontaneously.

Diffusion of technology can be divided into two parts, the introduction of the technology and the integration of the technology into the user's livelihood system (Gustavsson 2000), with livelihood here understood as means of securing a living (cf Chambers & Conway 1992). The introduction of the technology concerns how the technology is introduced and made available to the users, including subsidies and structures for dissemination. This is usually well elaborated in the project documents on the implementation process. The second part concerns the technology and how it is integrated into the user's livelihood system. The technology will have an impact on the user's livelihoods in different ways, both in terms of opening up new possibilities also in terms of adding new demands. While the introduction may be planned, the integration of the technology lies beyond the control of the project manager and extension workers. Training and knowledge transfer might help for successful integration, but consideration of methods of knowledge transfer needs to be applied.

## *The Zambian ESCO Project<sup>1</sup>*

In 1998 the government of Zambia launched a solar dissemination programme, aimed at support-

ing the creation of three ESCOs in the Eastern Province. The programme was a pilot project and experiences would be accumulated that could be considered in the national energy policy on rural electrification (Ellegård & Nordström 2001). The programme was funded by SIDA (Sweden).

At present three ESCOs have been formed, and a total of 400 solar home systems (SHSs) that have been installed. The Nyimba ESCO (NESCO) has 100 systems and has been operating since May 2000, the Lundazi ESCO (LESCO) has 150 SHSs, which were installed between September and December 2001. In the Chipata ESCO (CHESCO), the Zambia PV-ESCO project wanted to test the application of pre-payment systems, and 150 pre-pay equipped systems were installed between August and December 2001 (see Figure 1).

The initial plans were to give the ESCOs credits and they would purchase and make the installations themselves. This was, however, not possible for formal reasons, and the installations and supply of equipment became part of a public procurement process. The transfer of ownership has not yet been made, and the ownership is presently with the Department of Energy (DOE). The three ESCOs are supposed to become owners of the equipment and the credits taken will, once the transfer of ownership has been settled, be repaid.

The system specifications are similar for all three sites. There is a polycrystalline panel (50-55 Wp,

mounted on the roof normally but in some cases pole mounted), a regulator (12A), four fluorescent lights (7-11W), one DC socket, a lockable battery box and wiring in conduit pipes. The Zambia PV-ESCO project has arranged training courses for technicians and managers. Business training has also taken place.

### The study

Two surveys have been carried out as part of a research project at Gothenburg University on diffusion of technologies in development projects. The first survey was done in 2001 (Gustavsson & Ellegård 2002) and the second in 2002. The two surveys have covered all the 400 installations. The closest neighbour was also targeted to act as comparison. In 2001 a sample of potential customers was also targeted in Lundazi and Chipata. This sample was taken from the applications that had been made to the ESCOs to have a SHS, and it is expected that these households are found in the survey carried out one year later.

The questionnaire consisted of a large number of questions that concerned the use of solar services, and the changes that they had experienced since starting to use the service. A number of more general questions concerning energy use and living conditions were also included (Gustavsson 2002). Local enumerators were trained to perform the questionnaires. A total of 640 questionnaires were completed.

In the presentation of the surveys, money values in Zambian kwacha (ZMK) have been adjusted with the exchange rate of US dollars in order to make comparisons possible. Note that fee levels have been adjusted since the surveys were carried out. Locations of solar home systems in Figure 1 were taken with GPS at the time of the survey and later

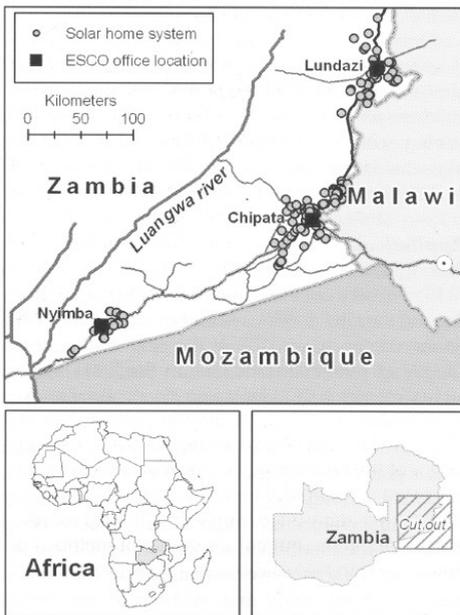


Figure 1: Location of ESCO and SHS installations

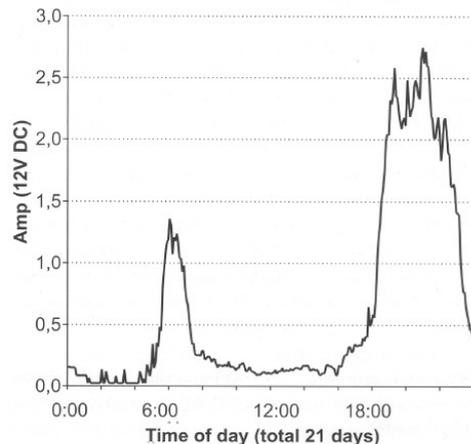


Figure 2: Load curve (mean 21 days)

plotted in GIS software. The load curve in Figure 2 was logged using data logger.

### **The impact on the user's livelihood systems**

The SHS can bring benefits to the user, but it will also put up some new demands such as the monthly service fee. In terms of benefits, these will stem from the improved lighting conditions, and from the access to 12V DC electricity.

The systems are mainly used in the morning and in the evenings (Figure 2). A typical load curve for a household with TV, radio cassette player, lamps and a small radio is displayed in Figure 2. The household consists of five people, with two adults and three children. There is a peak power output in the morning, but it is during the night that most power is redrawn from the system. The power usage is 15 Ah per day during the period.

Clients to the ESCOs generally belong to a higher middle class in the rural setting, their neighbours show some characteristics of having a bit less incomes but are still relatively well off. The typical house where the SHS is installed is a concrete or burnt brick house with a steel sheet roof and five rooms (median value). The household had typically lived in the house for four years (median). Neighbours had the same characteristics of the house, but had lived there for three years (median). One of the reasons why the neighbour and client group are so similar in the survey results can be traced to the camp-type of living that clients live in. If, for example, the client is a teacher, it is quite possible that the neighbour is also a teacher, or at least works at the school.

The relatively short period of time people have lived in their houses has its explanation in the same reason. Many systems are installed in teachers' homes in school camps, in Zambian national service camps, police camps and civil servants homes. These groups are stationed and can be transferred to new locations. Only about 50% of the clients live in a house that they own themselves.

### **Light**

There was only a minor difference between customers and neighbours in terms of light hours per day in the house. Customers had light for 3.4 hours (median value) and the neighbours for 3.2 hours (median value). These figures, however, represent the time it was light in the house, and not the number of light sources or the quality/strength of the light.

The systems that are installed at the client's houses come with four fluorescent lamps. These lamps will give a stronger light than what you get from traditional light sources such as oil wick lamps and candles. While these latter light sources emit light in the range of 1-16 Lumen, a solar fluorescent

lamp produces 340-560 Lumen (Louineau et al 1994), which is strong enough, if you are not too far from the light source, to read by for longer hours.

New daily routines are reported by 87% of the customers. Most of these new routines are a result of the improved light. Doing domestic work at night, reading and writing and extended working hours is reported by 64%, and 27% say that they are now enjoying listening to radio and watch TV.

Compared to their neighbours, children in client households' study more at night. While the children could only study in about half of the neighbour households, children studied at night in more than three quarter of the client households. Neighbours' children use oil wick lamps and candles, 60% of these households reported that the children complained about the light in both quantity and quality. Children in client households, studied in the light of fluorescent lamps and there were complains in 10% of the cases. Reasons for these complains were basically that a lamp was broken, or that power had been cut due to over-use of systems.

Commercial customers report that their sales have improved as a consequence of the light and the possibility to playing music for longer hours. As the light is bright, shop owners report that their shops have become meeting points where people meet to talk in the evenings.

PV systems have also been installed in schools, and the headmasters are very optimistic on the development. One problem, however, is that the lamps are suited for domestic use, and as classrooms are much larger, the light becomes faint.

One indication of the importance that people give to the improved lighting conditions is that almost half of the customer households say that the children are the ones that benefit the most from having solar electric services. In one third of the households, the man is said to benefit the most and in 20% the woman is said to benefit the most.

### **Appliances**

Among the households that can afford to have a SHS, it is very common to have electric appliances. Among the clients, 96% report having electric appliances, compared to 75% of the neighbours. In the sample of potential customers in the 2001 survey, all households had at least one electric appliance in their house.

Lamps are found in all of the customer's houses, as it is part of the installation, but electric lamps are very rare among neighbours. Secondly, the most common appliance is a radio cassette player found in 80% of the client's houses and almost 70% of the neighbours. TV sets are found in almost 60% of the customer households and in 17% of the neighbours' houses. Small radios and torches are common appliances both in customer and neighbour households.

Inverters are not commonly found among the households. The ESCOs have been acting against the use of inverters, as appliances not meant for SHS can easily cause over-usage, and damage to the systems. It seems that the clients have not purchased inverters to their systems, but rather gone for 12 V DC appliances. In more than 80% of the cases, the TVs at clients' houses were 12V DC type, while this was only the case in half of the cases for neighbours. This indicates that people have purchased their television sets to suit the system, which also can be seen, as there is a 35% increase in TV ownership between the potential customer sample in 2001 and that in 2002. One of the reasons that the households have a TV, even though they do not have any power, is that a relatively large group of both customers (62%) and neighbours (58%) have experience from living in areas with electric grids, and they bring their appliances with them as they move or transfer.

Households with a television report that ZNBC News is among the most popular programmes to watch. Hollywood action and Nigerian drama are popular as well, but a video is needed to watch these. Videocassettes are readily available on the market, and these are also borrowed from friends.

About one third of the households report that they have experienced problems with their systems. The most common problem is blackouts caused by regulator switching-off. During the cold and rainy seasons (November-June) cloud cover can become thick and direct sunlight is not present for many days, thus charging of the systems will be limited. Such periods can easily drain the battery and as a result the regulator will automatically cut power.

It seems that users have learned to use the system according to sunlight. Days with little sun, they will limit the use to lamps and radios. It also seems that users are balancing their use. If, for example, they watch TV and videos for two hours, they will limit the use of lamps and radio cassette players. The formation of what could be labelled local knowledge on how to use the solar system in their local context has been formed.

The ESCOs are local companies and the customers are happy with their performance. Customers claim that if problems arise, the ESCOs are normally quick to respond. The issue that customers and neighbours comment on is the limited number of solar systems. Many of the neighbours would also like to have the solar service, but there are no systems available. The Zambia PV-ESCO project had a limited number of systems to allocate for each ESCO and the ESCOs themselves have not been able to purchase or acquire additional systems. The main problem for them is to arrange with credits.

More or less every customer household argues that solar is good. Comments like 'our house has

become more modern' or 'it is like living in the town' are quite common. At the same time, 70% of the customers would prefer to have grid. One of the reasons is that solar is limited in terms of capacity. People would like to use electricity for cooking, freezers and fans.

### **Paying for the service**

Customers will pay a monthly fee for the service that they receive. The fee is payment for the electric service, and not a rent. In most cases, the customers are aware that they are paying for the service, and not for renting the system. Today, the monthly service fee is between ZMK30 000–45 000 (US\$6.4–9.6) depending on the ESCO. Commercial customers pay the same fees as households. The amount of money that the household spent on energy services differed between customers and neighbours (see Table 1).

Neighbours spend less money on energy services than customers. Cooking fuel is biomass-based, either charcoal or fuelwood. Fuelwood is either collected or purchased from local vendors. In terms of light, neighbours use candles and paraffin, while customers have solar. In Table 1, electric services are expenses on dry cells, but also in some cases, charging of car batteries. Customers usually purchased some dry cells, as well as buying some candles, but had reduced the need for these items drastically. Comparing the potential clients, with the clients, the total amount spent on energy services per month is almost the same, but as was discussed earlier, there is an improvement of the services received.

Almost 90% of the customer households have at least one household member with a formal income, compared to about 80% of the neighbours. Usually the households are involved in farming as well, both food and cash crops. While 85% of the customer households report that their income is stable over the season, the same figure for neighbours is 65%. The salaries that are paid from government sources are sometimes not paid on time, thus making payments of monthly service fees difficult. The ESCOs are aware of this, and try to be understanding.

Monthly default levels are in the range of 10–15%, but after the ESCOs have issued reminders, there are usually around 5% still left. If payments are not made for longer periods, the systems will be considered for removal.

In order to become a customer to one of the ESCOs, the customer needs to make an application and get accepted (as a customer). When accepted, an installation fee must be paid. The installation fee is in the range of ZMK250 000 (US\$53), and will cover installation material and labour. Installations are made with conduit pipes, roof or pole mounted panels and lockable battery boxes.

**Table 1: Expenses on energy services, ZMK (2002 money value, US\$ within brackets)**

	<i>Cooking</i>	<i>Light including solar</i>	<i>Electric services for appliances</i>	<i>Expenses on energy services total</i>
Neighbours	13 200 (3.0)	10 800 (2.5)	9 800 (2.2)	33 800 (7.7)
Clients	14 100 (3.2)	30 100 (6.8)	7 700 (1.8)	51 900 (11.8)
Potential clients	13 400 (3.0)	18 300 (4.2)	21 000 (4.8)	52 700 (12.0)

The tariff on the electricity that customers pay is high in terms of kWh. A typical household with lamps, a radio cassette player and a black and white TV will use about 10-15Ah per day (12V), which makes up to 3.5-5.5 kWh/month (Figure 2). With the present monthly fees, the price tag will end at more than \$1/kWh. For comparison, the national electric utility in Zambia, ZESCO, has a fixed tariff for low residential consumers (2-15 A, unmetered), which is ZMK18 000 per month (US\$3.8) (ZESCO 2003). A typical electrified small household with lamps, a radio cassette player and TV, will use about 50 kWh/month, and would pay only about ZMK20 000 per month (US\$4.3).

A pre-payment function is part of the systems operated by CHESCO. The expectations on these systems were very high prior to installations. At the time of installation, all three ESCOs argued that pre-payment was a good solution for both them and their customers. Pre-payment would enable a more decentralised payment structure, as selling points could be localised outside the central town where the ESCO offices are found.

The prepayment system selected works with a token, which is recharged in a computer interface. Tokens are individual and must be taken to the computer for recharging. The computer is located in the ESCO office, which still makes this system centralised. Customers will have to go to town to recharge the tokens. Travelling is expensive in the area, and a round trip to town may reach up to ZMK20 000 (US\$4.3), which is about half of a monthly service fee. As a result, CHESCO could not realise their plans of selling points closer to their customers.

These pre-payment systems have neither worked very well as tokens, when been re-charged, and have made regulators also cut power. The customer then needs to make one more trip to town to inform CHESCO about the problem. CHESCO will then go to the customer to reset the system. In terms of collection of service fees, both NESCO and LESCO are performing well to keep final default levels low, even without pre-payment. At present, CHESCO has started to by-pass the pre-payment as it causes more problems for them and their customers than it solves.

Inflation rates in Zambia are high and the service fee needs to be adjusted to this. 95% of both customers and neighbours are aware that there is a steady increase in prices, but at the same time 90% find this hard to understand. Since the ESCOs started to operate, they have increased the monthly fee in the range of 30-50% in kwacha terms. If adjusting for inflation, the fee level of ZMK45 000 per month (US\$9.6) in July 2003 is only a 10% increase compared to the initial fee level of ZMK25 000 in January 2000.<sup>2</sup> About 10-15% of the systems have been relocated to new customers. This has been because customers have terminated their contracts (it has been mostly small farmers that have opted to do this), or the system have been disconnected by the ESCO. The monthly fee is what is termed fee for service and almost 80% of the customers found the fees paid in 2001 and 2002 reasonable. At the same time almost every household wanted to purchase the system and own it themselves. Generally the amounts they were willing to pay for the systems were low, and only about 10% of the customers mentioned sums above ZMK2 000 000 (US\$450).<sup>3</sup> As long as the ownership of the systems is not at the hands of the ESCOs they are not able to make it possible for customers to purchase their systems, but when ownership is transferred this option will be made possible.

## Conclusion

The SHSs diffused through the Zambia PV-ESCO project have made an impact on the user's livelihood systems. The services enjoyed are enabling activities that were more difficult to do prior to having the service. Things like reading and writing at night are possible for a longer period of time. Children are those that benefit the most from the services, and one of the reasons for this is their improved possibility to study at night. In addition to this, the possibility of watching TV or a video, as well as listening to the radio or music is improved. Changes in the users daily life due to the integration of solar services is best described as improvements of their living standards. The customers have money to improve their standards of living and they are prepared to pay for it.

The Zambia PV-ESCO project has shown that

ESCOs can manage and operate solar PV systems in the rural setting and keep good customer relations. It has further shown that customers are willing to pay for the service. One of the challenges for both the ESCOs and the government programme is to work out mechanisms for expansion. Presently, there are many applicants for new customers, but the ESCOs do not have the credit capacity to expand their business.

Reaching the poorer segments of society is another challenge. Presently, the service fees are too high for these groups to afford and it may never be possible to reduce them enough to reach levels where it can be affordable, unless direct or indirect subsidies are involved. The ESCOs are commercial companies and aims at making a profit. The government could, however, consider different support actions in order to facilitate diffusion of the services as a part of rural development or rural electrification schemes.

### Acknowledgements

The author acknowledges help from the Department of Energy, Government of Zambia, and the managers of CHESCO, LESCO and NESCO for permitting him to carry out the research. Financial support was received from Sida/SAREC, from the Paul and Marie Berghaus Donation Fund, a grant from the J Gustav Richerts Fund and from the Ångpanneföreningens Research Fund.

### Notes

1. For more information on the ESCO project see Ellegård et al (2003).
2. Adjustments are made with the exchange rate of the US dollar.
3. The price per system of the winning bids in the procurement process was in the range of US\$900–1 000. This included installation, transportation and some spares.

### References

Abavana, C. 2000. Renewable energy for rural electrification: The Ghana initiative. In: ISES, ed. *Seminar on rural energy provision in Africa*. Nairobi: International Solar Energy Society: 77-82.

Acker R & Kammen, D. 1996. The quiet (energy) revolution: Analysing the dissemination of photovoltaics Power Systems in Kenya. *Energy policy* 24(1): 81-111.

Barnett, A. 1995. Do environmental imperatives present novel problems and opportunities for the international transfer of technology. New York, Geneva: United Nations.

Blaikie, P, Brown, K, Stocking, M, Tang, L, Dixon, P & Sillitoe, P. 1997. Knowledge in action: Local knowledge as a development resource and barriers to its

incorporation. *Natural resource research and development. Agricultural systems* 55(2): 217-237.

Cabraal, A, Cosgrove-Davies, M & Schaeffer L. 1996. *Best practices for photovoltaic household electrification programs: Lessons from experiences in selected countries*. Washington: International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/World Bank.

Chambers, R & Conway, G. 1992. Sustainable rural livelihoods: Practical concepts for the 21st century, Institute of Development Studies.

Diarra, D & Akuffo F. Solar photovoltaic in Mali: Potential and constraints. 2002 *Energy Conversion and Management* 43: 151-163.

DME (Department of Minerals and Energy). 1998. White Paper on the Energy Policy of the Republic of South Africa 1998. Pretoria: Department of Minerals and Energy.

Duke R, Jacobson, A & Kammen, D. 2002. Photovoltaic module quality in the Kenyan solar home systems market. *Energy Policy* 30: 477-499.

Ellegård, A, Arvidsson, A, Nordström, M, Kalumiana, O & Mwanza C. 2003. Rural people pay for solar: Experiences from the Zambia PV-ESCO project. Submitted to *Renewable energy*.

Ellegård, A & Nordström, M. 2001. Rural energy service companies – Experiences from Zambia. Stockholm, Stockholm Environment Institute, 52.

Green, G. 2000. *Power to the people: Sunlight to electricity using solar cells*. Sydney: University of South Wales Press.

Gustavsson, M. 2000. Biogas technology – solution in search of its problem: A study of introduction and integration of small-scale rural technologies. Dept of Interdisciplinary Studies, Göteborg University, ([www.he.gu.se/dot/](http://www.he.gu.se/dot/)).

Gustavsson, M. 2002. Solar home system survey 2001: Survey results from Eastern Province Zambia. Gothenburg University, Human Ecology Section.

Gustavsson, M & Ellegård, A. 2002. The impact of solar home systems on rural livelihoods. Experiences from the Nyimba Energy Service Company in Zambia. Submitted to *Renewable energy*.

Louineau, J, Dicko, M, Fraenkel, P, Barlow, R & Bokalders, V. 1994. Rural lighting: A guide for development workers. Intermediate Technology Publications.

Martinot, E. 2001. Renewable energy investment by the World Bank. *Energy policy*, 29, pp 689-699.

Mulugetta, Y, Nhete, T & Jackson, T. 2000. Photovoltaics in Zimbabwe: Lessons from the GEF solar project. *Energy policy* 28: 1069-1080.

ZESCO. 2003. ZESCO homepage ([www.zesco.co.zm](http://www.zesco.co.zm)).

Received 2 September 2003; revised 15 October 2003

III





ELSEVIER

Available online at [www.sciencedirect.com](http://www.sciencedirect.com)

 ScienceDirect

Renewable Energy 32 (2007) 796–813

**RENEWABLE  
ENERGY**

[www.elsevier.com/locate/renene](http://www.elsevier.com/locate/renene)

# With time comes increased loads—An analysis of solar home system use in Lundazi, Zambia

Mathias Gustavsson\*

*Human Ecology Section, Göteborg University, Box 700, SE-405 30 Göteborg, Sweden*

Received 3 September 2005; accepted 14 March 2006

Available online 5 June 2006

---

## Abstract

Solar energy can bring a number of electric services to the user but also puts up a number of limitations in terms of usage. The design of the system will affect the output from the system as well as the technical life. This article is based on a case-study of a photovoltaic-Energy Service Company (PV-ESCO) project company in Lundazi, Zambia. The solar technology has enabled clients to improve light quality in their houses or shops, which is the most valued benefit according to clients. Clients to the ESCO have acquired a number of electric appliances since they received the service. Radio cassette players are commonly found in households both with and without solar services, while TV sets has been acquired first after they have received this service. To the clients the solar services have resulted in an improvement of the living standards. Energy use and charge was logged during a six-month period. Average usage range from 10 to 14 Ah/day. The load is concentrated to mornings and evenings, but the possibility to access energy services, such as light during the night, is appreciated by the clients. The average energy output from the solar module is 14.5 Ah/day. Increased panel effect, change of the cutting points of the regulator and improve the users knowledge on proper operation of the system are options to tackle the situation of increased loads put on the system.

© 2006 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

*Keywords:* Solar home system; Rural electrification; ESCO; Energy use; Zambia

---

---

\*Tel.: +46 31 773 1000; fax: +46 31 773 49 33.

E-mail address: [mathias.gustavsson@he.gu.se](mailto:mathias.gustavsson@he.gu.se).

## 1. Introduction

Stand-alone solar photovoltaic (PV) systems have been used in numerous rural electrification projects in Sub-Saharan Africa, for example Zimbabwe [1,2], Ghana [3], Senegal [4] and Mali [5]. Kenya has the largest numbers of systems installed [6], while South Africa has one of the most ambitious national projects in Africa. A steady reduction of the cost per installed Wp has taken place, which can be traced to a reduction of cost of the panel (Table 1). Even though solar PV technology was applied in various development projects in the late 70s it was not until the early 90s that more widespread use of the technology was started.

Typical systems found in solar PV projects consist of a solar PV module, a battery and a regulator that controls the charging and discharging of the battery. It is common that a set of light points are part of the system. The technical specifications are normally based on delivering basic energy services, which typically involve 2–3 h of light and the possibility to watch 1–2 h of television (TV) and listening to music. A system like this is often referred to as solar home system (SHS).

Experience from a decade of solar diffusion has shown that projects involving good-quality components have been more successful in creating a business than those aiming at supplying low-cost systems [18]. One reason is that people are less willing to pay if the systems are not delivering the suggested services. As a result, solar modules and regulators found in most projects involving diffusion of solar systems have been field tested and are durable components. In most solar projects funded with aid or government money, the standards of the equipment is fairly good as a consequence of historical experience with technical failures. Many projects also include a component where training of technicians takes place.

Even though batteries utilised in solar projects are of good quality, they require both maintenance and proper operation in order to last long. Low and variable charge currents,

Table 1  
Price quotations from selected references

Year	Price quoted	Indexed (USD 2004/Wp) <sup>a</sup>	References
1972	50 USD/Wp	226.0	[7]
1973	100 USD/Wp	425.5	[8]
1975	20 £/Wp <sup>b</sup>	154.5	[9]
1976	20 USD/Wp	66.4	[10]
1978	11 USD/Wp <sup>c</sup>	31.9	[11]
1985	7 USD/Wp	12.3	[12]
1990	6.2 USD/Wp	9.0	[13]
1991	4 USD/Wp	5.5	[14]
1992	5 USD/Wp	6.7	[15]
1995	4.5 USD/Wp	5.6	[16]
2001	5.9 USD/Wp	6.3	[17]
2005	5.1 USD/Wp	5.0	[17]

<sup>a</sup>The prices quoted in the references were corrected for inflation using the consumer price index (CPI) and given in constant USD for 2004 per peak Watt.

<sup>b</sup>1 £ = 2.2 \$US average 1975.

<sup>c</sup>Presented in the reference in USD 1975 value.

along with occasional deep-discharge cycles without proper recharge, result in operational conditions that soon will reduce the life-span of the battery. Experience shows that the lifetime cost of batteries will eventually exceed those of the initial costs required to purchase a PV module [19,20]. Short life of batteries in addition to relatively high costs for a new battery result in that many solar systems are operated with poor batteries [21,22]. Even though maintenance and management of the systems can be secured through for example an Energy Service Company (ESCO), the operation of the systems is still made by individual users. An SHS is a technical system that requires consideration of a number of variables in the process of design and operation. In order to design and operate these systems with good cost effectiveness and to secure safe services to the users, the knowledge on user behaviours, technical performance and the interactions between these two is crucial.

The aim of the article is to analyse the use of SHS from both user experiences and technical performance and the implications that this will have on design of SHS in rural electrification projects. The analysis is based on results from a number of studies undertaken in Lundazi in the Eastern Province of Zambia.

Assessments and design of systems are normally based on information collected prior to actual installations. Once the systems are installed the challenge is to operate these as efficiently as possible, rather than to analyse the design specifications. In case there are any evaluations, these are usually focused on project management and processes of implementation rather than evaluation and examination of user behaviours and technical design. There are some published results on the actual measurements of loads, for example Nieuwenhout et al. [18] and Reinders et al. [22]. Two other load studies that are based on the users documentation of their usage and from that information assessing the energy usage is found in Morante and Zilles [23] and van der Plas and Hankins [24].

### 1.1. The Zambia PV-ESCO project

The possibility to utilise commercial bodies for implementation in development interventions gained attention as an alternative to traditional top-down and bottom-up approaches in the early 90s [25]. As a result a popular approach in solar diffusion projects has been to support the creation of small electric utilities, ESCOs, to manage and maintain solar systems that are installed in clients' homes, shops or in institutions [c.f. 26–30]. From a general point of view, the ESCO approach attempts to have a local stake-holder that keeps a vested interest in keeping the solar systems in good working order and to maintain good customer relations. (Table 2).

Table 2  
Details of system components

Item	Details	Notes
Solar panel	BP Solar 250/1	50 Wp, roof mounted, pole in special cases
Regulator	BP CGR1200	Max charge 12 A, max load 12 A
Battery	Raylite Leisurepak RR2	96 Ah
Lamps	Solar fluorescent	2 × 8 W, 2 × 13 W in non-covered holders
Battery box	Lockable metal box	
Installation	Installations made in conduit pipes, clipped to the wall. Switches and socket placed on the wall	

In 1996 the Department of Energy (DOE), Government of Zambia, began to discuss how small-scale solar technology could fit in the rural electrification policy of Zambia. These discussions led to a project called the Zambia PV-ESCO project that received funding from Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (Sida) in 1999. The aim of the project was to support the operation of three ESCOs in the Eastern Province and learn from these experiences to see if solar electricity can be an appropriate technology to incorporate in the national energy policy of Zambia [31–34].

The DOE has a team of international consultants linked to the project. These consultants have made inputs to the project through presenting and trying to incorporate lessons from other solar PV projects and to design and take part in training. The University of Zambia (UNZA) have been involved in the technical and business management training.

There are three ESCOs operating a total of 406 SHS (August 2005). The project utilises a soft loan model where the local ESCOs are supported with credit capital in order to finance the investment. The ambition was to have the companies to repay almost the full cost of the hardware over a period of 20 years, but this had to be revised and the ESCOs will repay about 50% of the hardware cost.

The ambition from the start was to provide soft loans to the companies and these companies would then be responsible for design, purchase and installations of the systems. Due to formal reasons, the buyer had to be the DOE and the procurement of the systems was in the end managed by the tender board of Zambia. This process led to that the ESCOs only getting limited contacts with suppliers and limited possibilities to select the equipment they wanted. Experiences from Zimbabwe shows that the involvement of outside actors hamper the development of a local market [2]. By giving the control to the ESCOs, it is hoped that more conducive conditions for developing a market for solar equipment in Zambia are created.

The ESCOs taking part in this project are operating their systems and adjusting their fees according to the repayment of hardware and the operating costs. The ESCOs compete with the grid utilities, shops and organisations offering solar equipment. For example, the Ministry of Education has for a number of years offered teachers to get a solar system which can be paid through a deduction from their salaries. The repayment is done over a period of 3 years. At present these systems are relatively few and the diffusion is slow and erratic. Customers to the ESCOs often ask if they are able to purchase their systems and own it themselves, rather than paying monthly service fees. No such agreements have yet been reached.

### *1.2. Lundazi Energy Service Company*

The Lundazi Energy Service Company (LESCO) is a local energy service company, licensed by the Energy Regulation Board (ERB) of Zambia operating 152 solar systems in the area around Lundazi since September 2001 (Fig. 1).

For those people living in the central town of Lundazi, grid electricity is an option that would be cheaper than the solar electricity, but most clients do not have any alternative supplier of electric power.<sup>1</sup> It is, however, a long process to receive a grid connection. There are households in the town that have opted for solar electric services. One of the

---

<sup>1</sup>Some basic electric services can be supplied through dry cell batteries, which are used by more or less everyone in the area. Batteries are sold both in town, and are usually also available in local shops in the villages or along the road.

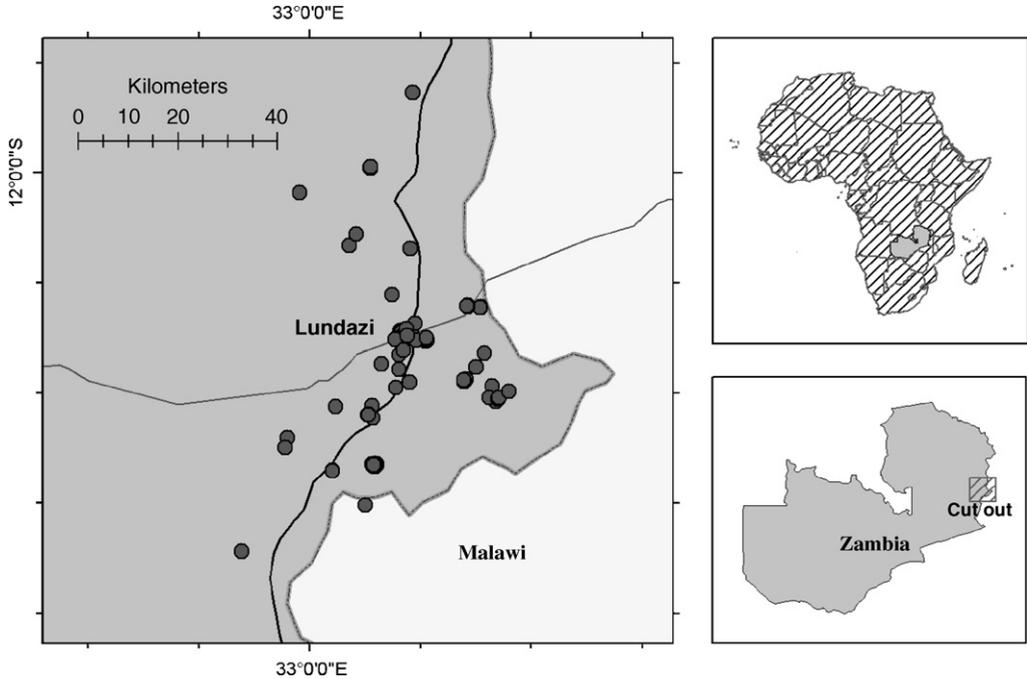


Fig. 1. Area where LESCO operates. Each dot represents a solar home system. Some locations have more than one dot.

reasons is that the installation fee for solar is less than for grid connections, another is considered by the clients to be more secure.

Typical daily use of electricity (12 V DC) for the LESCO customers is 10–15 Ah, which is equal to 3.5–5.0 kWh/month. With the monthly fee charged by LESCO in January 2005<sup>2</sup> of ZMK 35,000 (US\$ 7.4<sup>3</sup>), this gives an electric tariff of more than 1 US\$/kWh. Energy units are not appropriate in this case as the outputs from the systems are services rather than energy. Despite the high energy cost, most clients find the monthly fee charged reasonable. There is an installation fee of ZMK 250,000 (US\$ 53), which is charged in connection to the installation. Even though no additional systems have been installed since 2001, there has been some relocation of existing systems. Reasons are found in clients moving to other areas, or inability to pay for the service.

Apart from the manager there are three technicians, one office assistant and one administrator working at LESCO (February 2005). The technicians are scheduled to make monthly inspections on all systems. During these inspections the solar modules are visually checked and if necessary cleaned from dust, an ocular inspection of the lamps, switches and cables is made, along with readings of the acid-specific gravity of each battery cell. The clients are also asked if the system is working satisfactorily. The monthly inspections are

<sup>2</sup>The monthly fees are supposed to be adjusted to the inflation rates in order for the ESCO to be able to cover their repayments for hardware. The 12-month inflation rates in Zambia have been in the range 17–24% during the last 5 years [35].

<sup>3</sup>1 US\$ = 4700 ZMK August 2005.

documented and records are kept in each location and in the main office. The manager argues that they would be able to operate the double number of systems in the area without needing to have more personal. It is the responsibility of the client to report any malfunction to the LESCO office. The technicians should thereafter attend to the problem within a stipulated time of two working days. Broken lamps should be replaced by clients at their own cost, while lamp fittings and regulators should be replaced by LESCO.

### *1.3. Description of SHS found in Lundazi*

All the systems installed in Lundazi are based on the same components and are all of the same size. The winning bid came from a contractor in Lusaka and installations took place on three occasions between September and December 2001. The cost was US\$ 899 per installation [31].

The systems are based on a monocrystalline 50 Wp solar module (BP 250/1) that in most cases is found mounted on the roof. In about 20% of the cases this was not an option and the modules are mounted on poles. The modules have a tilt up from the horizontal axis of between 10° and 20° and with a tilt facing within 30° of true north. Each system is equipped with a charge and discharge regulator (BP GCR1200) that has functions for low-voltage disconnection and reconnection. A three-colour LED charge indicator is found on the regulator.

The regulator is placed inside a locked box together with the battery. The battery (Raylite RR2) has a nominal power rating of 96 Ah and should withstand at least 250 cycles to 80% depth of discharge (DOD). There is an indicator on the battery that gives a crude assessment of the charge status of the battery. The battery found in the systems has an excess capacity, as the tender documents stated that the minimum capacity of the battery should be 100 Ah. With this size of battery, the system will have almost 7 days of autonomy with normal load starting at a fully charged battery. One reason was that the systems should be possible to expand with a larger solar PV module without needing to switch regulators or batteries. Rules of thumb is that this should be in the range of 3–5 days for systems in Sub-Saharan Africa [see for example 36,37].

Four lamps are supplied together with the system, two 13 W and two 8 W. The lamps are standard solar fluorescent lamps in non-covered lamp holder. The positions of the lamps are decided by the client at the time of installation so that they are positioned differently between the different clients. Only few houses have lamps outside the house. Lamp switches are put on the wall, and all wiring is made in conduit pipes clipped to the wall.

There is a double 12 V DC socket supplied. Two plugs are supplied and the clients are advised not to make own connections. The technicians are normally willing to assist in the installation of plugs or to make suggestions on installations. The installations follow the Zambian standards of design and installations of SHS [38]. All of the installations have been inspected by officials from ERB.

## **2. Methods**

The results presented in the article are based on two questionnaire surveys on the use and changes in the daily lives as a consequence of access to solar electric services and logs of actual loads in three households along with solar irradiation readings. This study was

carried out as part of an individual research project at the Human Ecology Section, Göteborg University, Sweden. It has been implemented and funded independently from the Zambia PV-ESCO project.

### 2.1. Surveys

Two surveys have been carried out that covered all the installations that have been made in the Zambia PV-ESCO project. The first survey was made in 2001 and covered households that had made applications to sign contracts with LESCO ( $N = 31$ ) but had at that time not received an SHS. The second survey covered all of the systems that LESCO were operating in June and July 2002 ( $N = 152$ ). In each of these surveys the closest neighbour was included. These were selected as the closest house along the road when the fieldworkers arrived to the client. The neighbour group does not represent the typical household in the area, and is included here to illustrate experiences with electric appliances and living standards when there are no solar services available.

A team of fieldworkers including both men and women were trained to fill in the questionnaires according to the answers given by the respondent. The questionnaire took about 30 min to complete and included both open-ended and closed questions. The fieldworkers were introduced to the client by one of the LESCO technicians who would then leave during the work with the questionnaire. The field workers had all been involved in the Zambian 2000 census and had thus some experience in working with questionnaires. They were all knowledgeable in the local languages and had at least secondary education.

### 2.2. Load and irradiation logging

Results from the surveys have been reported in Gustavsson and Ellegård [39] and Gustavsson [40]. These show that the clients are usually relatively well off and could possibly best be described as a higher-income group in the rural setting. The households normally possessed a number of electric appliances, and the oral information on usage suggested that the systems were operated above the design specifications.

Load measurements were carried out on three systems. The households were randomly chosen from three sets of user groups, 'high', 'medium' and 'low' users, which were formed using the survey information from June the previous year. The 'high' user had a TV, a video and a radio cassette player in the house, while the 'medium' user had a TV and a radio cassette player. The 'low' user only possessed a radio cassette player. Apart from these appliances all three households had four lamps that came with the installation.

A one-channel data logger, Tinytag Plus IP68, was installed on the high- and low-user households. A shunt (50 mV, 5 A) was used on the load side of the system to log voltage drop corresponding to the load currents. The 8-bit logger gave a measurement accuracy of 0.08 A, and readings were made with an interval of 5 min.

At the 'medium'-user house a more sophisticated logger, Campbell Scientific CR10, was used. In addition to load measurements, readings of battery current and the voltage on the battery, panel and load were taken. The interval between readings was set to 5 min. Even though the accuracy in the readings is higher, the measurements are treated in the same way as with those from the TinyTag loggers. The logger also kept logs of the ambient temperature in the battery box. The system at the medium-user household was moved after some time and installed at another client closer to the town.

A record of the sun irradiance was collected at the LESCO office roof. The meter was connected to a TinyTag data logger. The information collected was considered applicable for the area where LESCO have installed solar systems, which is about a radius of 40 km around the town of Lundazi.

The information was downloaded from the data loggers to a laptop computer and sent by e-mail to the author by an assistant living in Lundazi.

### 3. The use of the solar systems by rural dwellers

The majority, 90%, of the solar system users are households, and about 6% of the systems are installed in shops. The remaining systems are found in schools, offices buildings and health centres.

The typical client and his neighbour lives in a concrete or brick house with a steel sheet or asbestos roof. There are a median number of 6.5 persons living in the house, but the household sizes range from single up to 15 people. In the typical case (median values) you will find one adult man, one adult woman and three children in the house. Of the children two are in school-going ages and one below 5 years of age. More than 90% of the households have at least one member who has a formal income. These households are also involved in farming activities. The clients are working as teachers, civil servants, Zambia National Service (ZNS) employees and policemen. As these occupations normally include living in camp-like settings, their neighbours will have similar occupations and backgrounds. A simple wealth index was used to investigate possession of non-electric related items.<sup>4</sup> The index showed that the clients have a higher median index (0.67) than their neighbours (0.5). The same somewhat higher index was obtained for potential customers.

#### 3.1. Appliances connected to the system

Appliances connected to the solar system were radio cassette players, black and white TV sets, fluorescent lamps and videos. Benefits that stem from the improved lighting conditions were considered by more than 50% of the respondents to be the most important benefit from the solar system. Based on the survey results the median hours of light for both clients and neighbours were 3 h per day, with the difference that the neighbours use mainly kerosene lamps or candles for lighting.

A typical kerosene wick lamp gives about 10–40 lm, and ordinary candles are normally less than 5 lm. This is contrasted to a solar fluorescent lamp (8 W), which can reach 400 lm [41,42]. Children in households with solar electric services were able to study after dusk, while children in households with kerosene or candles did not study at night to the same extent. This was exemplified in questions related to how children studied in the households. A majority (97%) of the neighbours and clients considered a good light source ‘important’ or ‘very important’ for the children to be able to study at night. Complaints from the children concerning the light were more frequent among the neighbours than client households [43].

---

<sup>4</sup>The wealth index was calculated from the information on ownership or existence of the following items/ characteristics: existence of book other than bible in the house, ownership of bicycle, existence of extra room in the house where nobody sleeps, existence of sofa in the house, if the house has glass in the windows, and lastly ownership of motorcycle. The index was then computed from number of yes answers divided by 6.

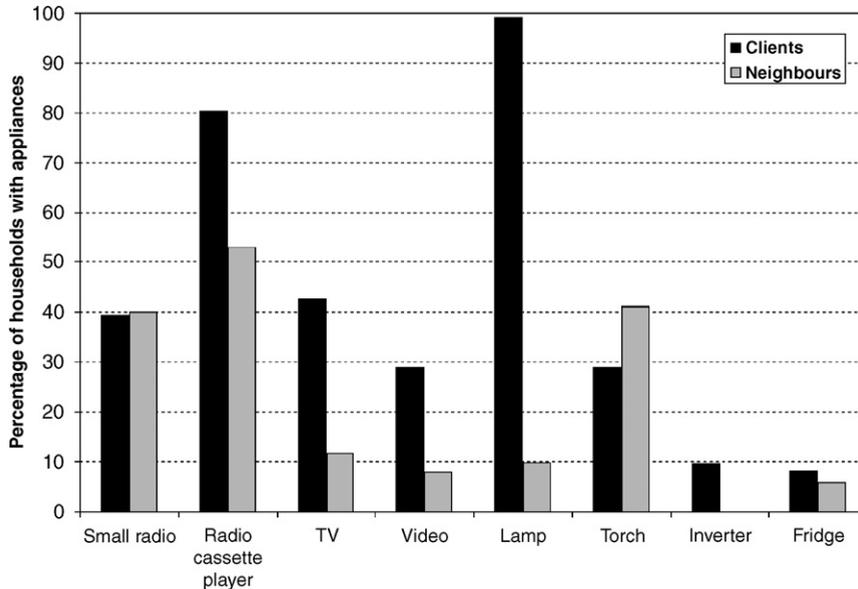


Fig. 2. Appliances in households in 2002 (clients and neighbours).

In the study 2001, there was only one potential client who reported that he only had a torch or a small radio, whereas all others possessed larger electric appliances in their homes. The most common appliance among the respondents at that point was a radio cassette player. Few had TV sets or VCRs and these appliances were in most cases brought with the household as they had moved from a previous setting where they had grid connection. The majority (53%) of these respondents reported that they had earlier lived in areas with grid electricity.

One year later many clients had acquired a number of new appliances. Not counting the electric lamps the most common appliance in the houses are still radio cassette player, which is the case for both customers and clients. In the client group this is followed by TV sets (42%), which are found in few (10%) of the neighbours' houses (Fig. 2).

The median number of appliances that can be connected to the solar system has increased from one to two among the respondents compared between the two years.<sup>5</sup> Access to TV for example has increased from 20% prior to having solar electric service to almost 50% after 1 year. For VCRs the increase was from 20% prior to accessing solar services to 30% after. Among the neighbours, 27% of the households ( $N = 60$ ) did not have any electric appliances in their houses in 2002.

When clients have purchased TV sets and/or videos they have in most cases opted for 12 V systems, rather than 220 V with inverters. In the baseline study 50% of the television sets found were 12 V, while none of the videos were operating on 12 V. In the survey carried out 1 year later, almost 85% of the TVs and videos found were 12 V. Typical 12 V DC video and black and white 12 V DC TV found in the area are rated about 13–17 W. The access to electric appliances increases significantly along with household's higher wealth index.

<sup>5</sup>Appliances considered are radio cassette player, TV, video, inverter, fridge, etc.

Inverters are not commonly found. One of the reasons is that these are not permitted by LESCO to be connected to the system. An inverter is considered to drain the charge of the battery and encourage bypassing the regulator. Connected inverters are reported to the managers by the technicians and could lead to warnings and in the end even to the termination of the contracts. This has not happened yet. Car batteries used as a source for electricity was not found in many households. One of the reasons is possibly that bringing the battery to town for recharge is difficult due to lack of transportation.

In 2001 the experience of using and operating a solar system was limited among the respondents. A number of respondents reported at that time that they considered getting stoves, irons and fridges to run on their systems. LESCO still often gets questions on how the systems can be modified or improved in order to run a fridge or a stove. The answer given is that cooking is not possible on a solar electric system, while special fridges are available to use with solar, although costly. Clients are still quite eager to see if they would somehow be able to run a fridge on the solar system. Apart from being used in the household, a fridge could create income-generating activities such as selling cold drinks.

### 3.2. *System usage patterns*

The information collected from the data loggers shows that a load is put on the systems during the mornings from about 6 to 8 a.m., and then in the evenings from 6 to 9 p.m. (Fig. 3).

The constant load found during the day is one difference between the 'high' and 'low' users. The 'high' user also extends the time during the evenings when there is a load put on the system. The 90% percentile shows that the average values will differ between days, especially for the 'medium' and 'high' users. In the case of the 'low' user the periods in which loads are put on the system is very much the same, but the average load is slightly higher. Time series of the energy use per day show these daily variations more clearly (Fig. 4).

The average energy use per day is 14.5 Ah for the 'high' user, and 10.0 Ah for the 'low' user. Daily variations are largest for the 'high' user where the load can reach more than 20 Ah/day. The 'low' user has a relatively steady daily use. One of the reasons is that the 'low' user did not have any TV or VCR that could make any drastic rise in the energy usage.

The survey showed that those who have TVs, VCRs and radio cassette players have a median usage of each of these appliances of 2 h per day. The average values are affected by some households reporting very large usage. Lamps have 1 h longer usage per day. The clients report that lights are used in the mornings while preparing food and in the evenings for comfort and light for studying and reading. In most cases, lamps are switched off when there is no one in the room. At night the systems are also used intermittently when light is on for a short period. The possibility to access immediate light at night was brought forward as a positive aspect by a number of clients. The alternative is to light candles, or oil/kerosene lamps. In one case, a medical officer described that as a result of the more convenient and improved light he was now able to treat patients at night. The same case is with a number of teachers who are able to give night classes and extra teaching.

TV and VCRs are typically used in the evenings. This is seen in the load curves as a rise between 6 and 7 p.m. in the evening from almost zero to daily maximums. The national broadcast news at 7 p.m. in the evenings is watched commonly and reported by many respondents to be the most attractive broadcast.

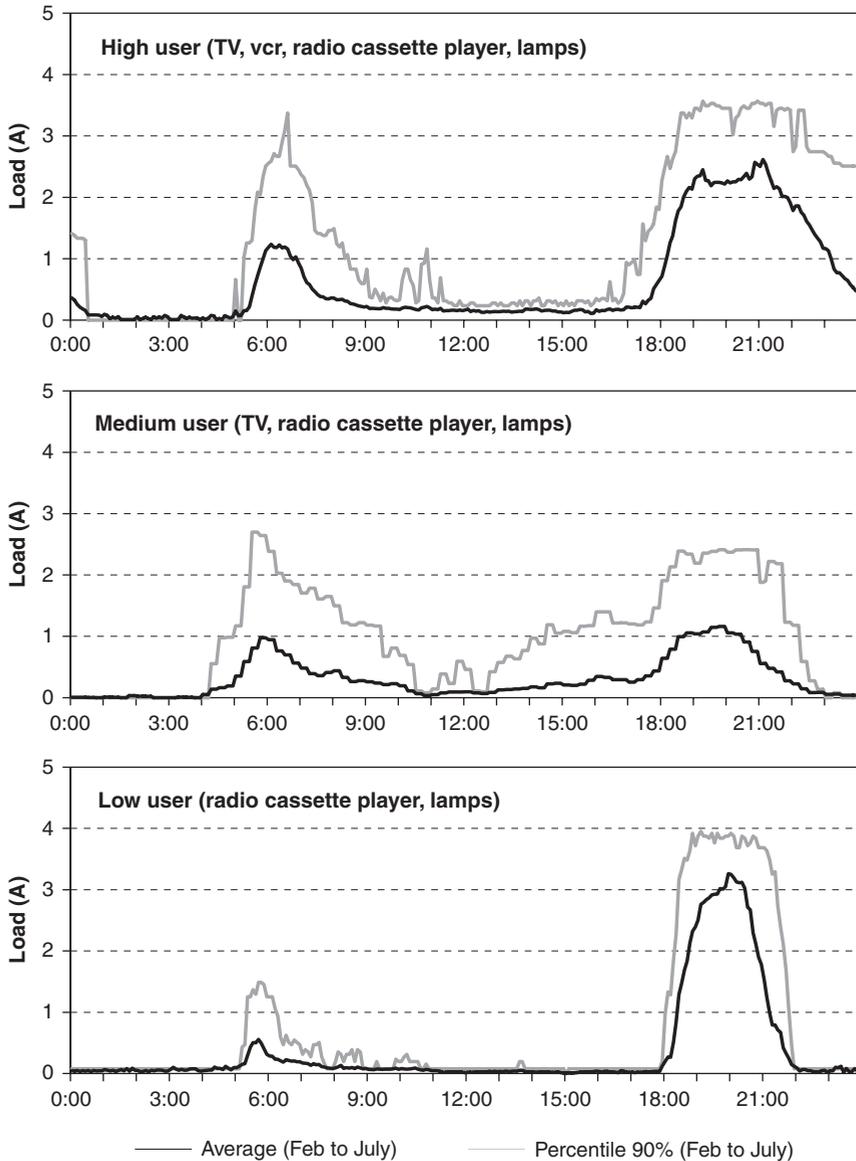


Fig. 3. Daily energy loads, patterns of three households.

#### 4. Charge of the system

For the solar systems to cope with sudden drops in the charge of the battery, it is recommended that the panel should generate a slightly larger average output than the typical usage. In cases where the load is more or less the same as the daily charge, the system will become more exposed to changes in the charge patterns. If the battery becomes

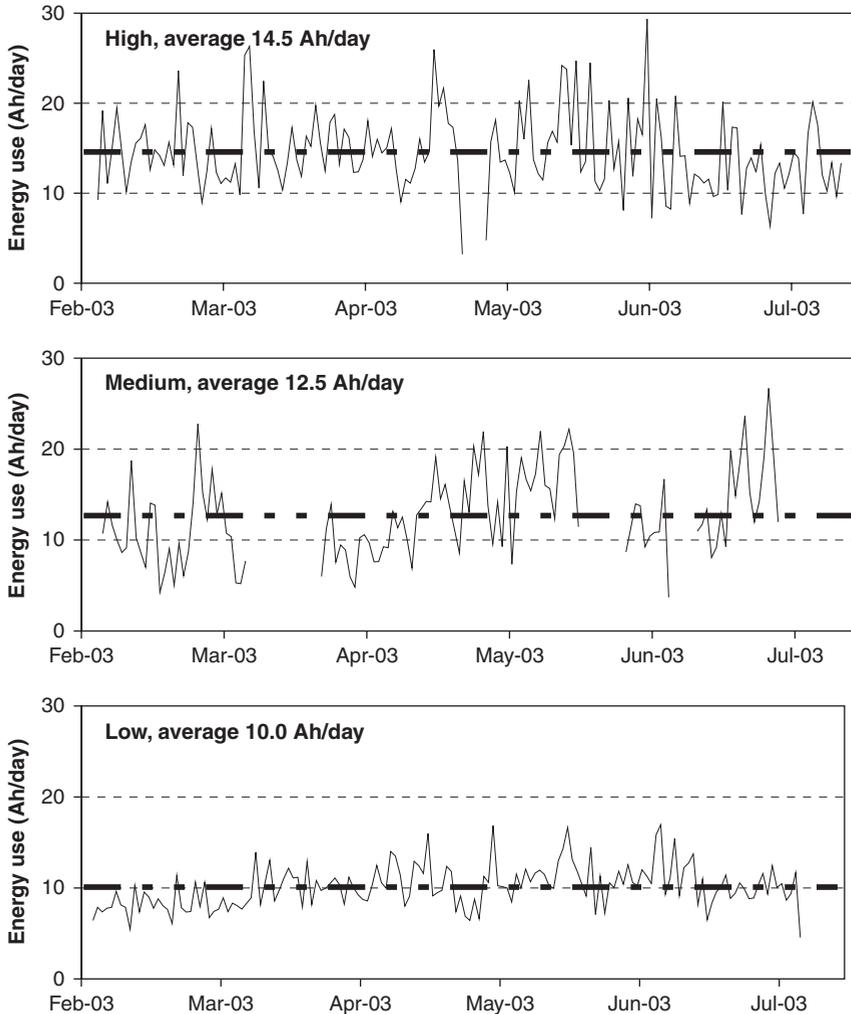


Fig. 4. Daily load (Ah/day) of three client households.

drained it will take a long time to regain charge as there is little extra power supplied from the panel.

#### 4.1. Solar irradiation in Lundazi

The irradiation logging on the roof of the LESCO office gave a median solar irradiation over the period of loggings of  $5.1 \text{ kWh/m}^2/\text{day}$ , but also displayed seasonal variations (Fig. 5).

Looking at the seasonal values for median solar irradiation for the rain period between November and March this was  $5.3 \text{ kWh/m}^2/\text{day}$ . During the dry and cold season between April and August, a median value of  $4.6 \text{ kWh/m}^2/\text{day}$  was found. The hot season

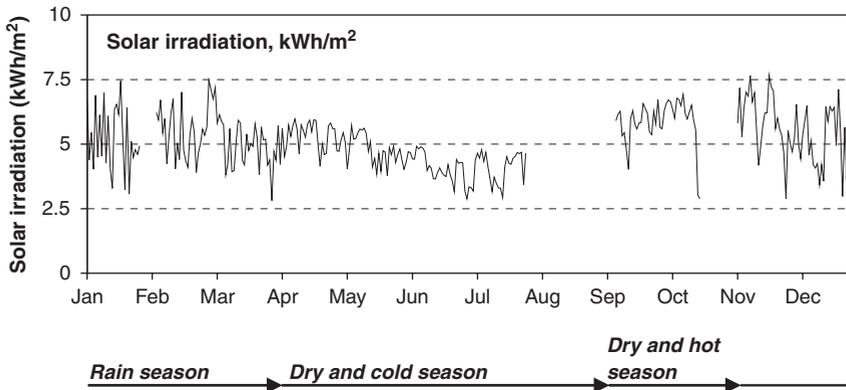


Fig. 5. Solar irradiation (logged on roof in Lundazi).

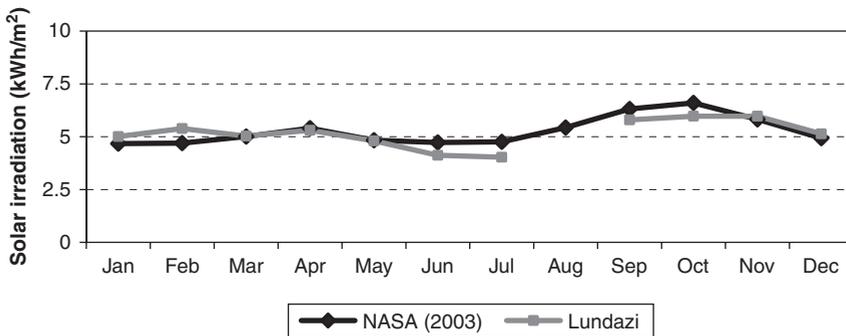


Fig. 6. Comparative solar irradiation NASA (latitude S12–13° and longitude W33–34°) and Lundazi.

between September and October reached a median value of  $6.0 \text{ kWh/m}^2/\text{day}$ . Comparative data from NASA [44] indicate that the values collected on location in Lundazi show some local variations but generally follow the more general trend in the area (Fig. 6).

#### 4.2. Charge current from PV module

Information on the panel current was collected in the medium-user household. An average of  $14.1 \text{ Ah/day}$  was generated in the solar panel (Fig. 7).

The batteries are normally operated on a relatively low state of charge (SOC), thus the efficiency in the recharging process can be considered to be high. Only about 8% of the days that were measured resulted in charge energy of less than 10 Ah.

The solar system will be possible to operate under relatively good conditions in Lundazi. The load must, however, be balanced to the charge available. In the case of the ‘high’ user their average energy use actually exceeds the daily energy charge. Median values are often more appropriate in terms of comparing values that have large variations. Comparing the median values for charge and the three different user cases reveals a slightly higher charge than usage for all cases (Table 3).

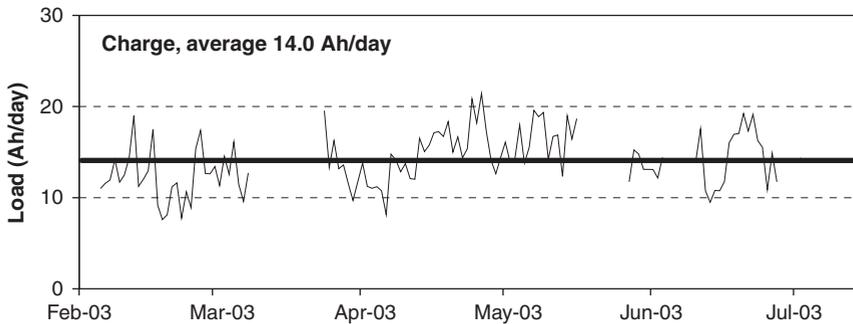


Fig. 7. Energy from panel, medium user.

Table 3  
Median values for charge and energy use (Ah per day)

	Ah per day
Charge	14.0
'High' user	13.7
'Medium' user	12.1
'Low' user	10.0

The energy usage of the 'high' and to a lesser extent the 'medium' user results in extended periods for the battery to recharge itself. The days of autonomy considered suitable for Lundazi (Zambia) are 3–4 days, but as batteries often are operated on a low level of charge the concept of day of autonomy becomes beside the point. It is based on the assumption of a well-balanced system in terms of charge and loads. An increased panel effect would facilitate the load of the 'high' and 'medium' users. The 'low' user is balanced and the battery would regain its charge after a low-level voltage disconnection within about 14 days and still use energy services from the SHS as they are used to.

## 5. Discussion

The access to solar electric service leads to that more appliances are bought if affordable. The 'high' and 'medium' users in the study own what could be labelled standard appliances to be run on an SHS. Results from Gustavsson and Mtonga [21] showed that 1-year-old batteries found in the systems operated by LESCO have less than 80% of the rated capacity. Results from the load loggings show that the 'high' user is running the system beyond the design specifications. These customers will experience power cuts due to low battery voltage, and the batteries will not be given the possibility to regain high level of charge. In the long run this will affect technical lifetime of the battery negatively. There are a number of options to try to tackle this problem.

One option would be to adapt the system to the energy demand of the client. Those customers who want to use many appliances will have to increase the size of the module to ensure increased charge capacity. Unfortunately this option is difficult as LESCO only

possesses systems of one size and does not have any spare modules. In the planning of the second phase of the PV-ESCO project a mechanism for financing systems of various sizes is suggested. In Lundazi the effect of the total module effect can be increased without needing to change regulator or batteries. The challenge is to make clients willing to pay the increased monthly service fee that goes with a larger system.

A second option is to train the users in how to assess the battery status and use this to adjust their energy use. This would require a technical modification so that the charge status can be assessed. The indicator on the battery, as well as on the regulator hidden inside the battery box, should be made visible.

In both the surveys and in interviews carried out with clients they explain that they have understood the limits of the system, and operate it in accordance. A set of written information material explaining how the system is supposed to be operated is given to the client along with the installation. In addition to this, the technicians also explain how the system is supposed to be operated. It seems that the information passed to the users was difficult to relate to as the users did not have any experience with solar systems before. The clients explain that their knowledge on operation was something they had learned through a “learning by doing” process. For example, one client explains that he looks at the strength of the light as an indicator of the battery charge. Another use the TV as an indicator, as the picture will change (narrow) as a consequence of the dropping voltage. A learning process that should be made in a number of steps according to the experience clients have of operating the solar system could be a more dynamic approach.

A third option would be to adjust the ‘low-voltage’ reconnection point to a higher value, thus changing the charging pattern of the battery. Controlled discharge tests, which were made on a number of batteries revealed that pole voltage would increase within a few hours after low-voltage disconnection and reach above the reconnection point [21]. As a consequence the blackout period would only be short. So if the regulator cuts the power in the evening, the pole voltage will recover in the morning and power will be available again. Changing the threshold points for the regulator would result in a longer period of blackout after a disconnection.

## **6. Conclusion**

Electricity supplied from a solar home system will create opportunities to utilise a number of electric appliances and improve the living conditions of the users. The improved lighting condition that comes with a solar system is appreciated by the users. At the same time, it is expensive and people who can afford it are normally the better-off living in the rural settings. Their vested interest is a central component in securing local maintenance of the solar technology.

The data presented in the article show that clients appropriate and use a growing number of appliances. In many cases the capacity of the solar systems will be exceeded, which eventually will result in deterioration of the batteries through operation on long periods of low state of charge. Thus it is crucial to consider not only the possessions of electric appliances at the initiation of a solar project, but also the users’ possibilities to acquire new and additional items. Lamps, a radio cassette player, a TV and VCR are appliances that eventually will be owned by solar clients.

One alternative to meet the increasing load demand on the system is to increase the panel effect, hence increasing the charge capacity. Another strategy is to draw on the

clients' interest to learn how to improve the performance of the system. A transfer of knowledge could be made in steps as the users obtain growing practical experience. At present the information is passed on mainly at the time of installation. This should be combined with creating a possibility to assess the charge of the battery from outside the battery box.

A solar system has the potential to supply many of the basic energy services that is desired in the rural setting. Successful operation cannot be secured through technical fixes but requires both skills and knowledge on the technical limitations of the system.

## Acknowledgements

I would like to thank Dr. Anders Ellegård (SwedPower) for helpful suggestions and constructive comments throughout the work with this project. Comments from Professor Hans Egneus (Göteborg University) and Dr. Arne Jacobson (Humboldt State University) in the final stages of preparing the manuscript were helpful. The support from Lundazi Energy Service Company, Department of Energy, Zambia, and SEI, Stockholm, in the realisation of the fieldworks is kindly acknowledged. Financial support was received from Sida/SAREC (Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency/Department for Research Cooperation), from Paul and Marie Berghaus donation fund, a grant from J. Gustav Richerts fund and Ångpanneföreningens research fund. The research was carried out independently from the Zambia PV-ESCO project.

## References

- [1] Dube I. PV for rural areas—the power utility (ZESA) Zimbabwe's experience. *Renew Energy* 2001;24: 517–20.
- [2] Mulugetta Y, Nhete T, Jackson T. Photovoltaics in Zimbabwe: lessons from the GEF solar project. *Energy Policy* 2000;28:1069–80.
- [3] Abavana CG. Renewable energy for rural electrification: the Ghana initiative. In: Seminar on rural energy provision in Africa, Nairobi, Kenya, 9–11 October. International Solar Energy Society; 2000.
- [4] Sarr S. Dissemination of family photovoltaic systems in rural Senegal. In: Wamukonya N, editor. Experience with PV systems in Africa—summaries of selected cases. Roskilde: UNEP Collaborating Centre on Energy and Environment; 2001. p. 60–4 [www.uccee.org](http://www.uccee.org).
- [5] Diarra DC, Akuffo FO. Solar photovoltaic in Mali: potential and constraints. *Energy Convers Manage* 2002;43:151–63.
- [6] Jacobson A. Connective power: solar electrification and social change in Kenya. Berkeley, California: University of California, Berkeley University of California; 2004. p. 344.
- [7] Green MA. Silicon photovoltaic modules: a brief history of the first 50 years. *Progr Photovoltaic Res Appl* 2005;13:447–55.
- [8] Morrow WE. Solar energy: its time is near. *Technol Rev* 1973;31–43.
- [9] Page JK, Hall DO. Solar energy, a UK Assessment. UK-ISES. London: UK Section of the International Solar Energy Association; 1976.
- [10] Ramakumar R. Technical and socio-economic aspects of solar energy and rural development in developing countries in sharing the solar technology in the seventies. Winnipeg: American Section, International Solar Energy Society and Solar Energy Society of Canada; 1976.
- [11] Kelly H. Photovoltaic power systems: a tour through the alternatives. *Science* 1978;199(February):634–43.
- [12] Kristoferson LA, Bokalders V. Renewable energy technologies, their applications in developing countries. Oxford: Pergamon Press; 1986. p. 319.
- [13] Kelly H. Introduction to photovoltaic technology. In: Johansson TB, Kelly H, Reddy AKN, Williams RH, editors. Renewable energy: sources for fuels and electricity. London: Earthscan Publications Ltd.; 1993. p. 297–336.

- [14] Derrick A, Francis C, Bokalders V. *Solar photovoltaic products—a guide for development workers*. London: Intermediate Technology Publications Ltd.; 1991.
- [15] Gope G, Aghdasi F, Dlamini MD. A review of the photovoltaic industry and its development in Africa. *Sol Energy* 1997;59(4–6):217–25.
- [16] Foley G. Photovoltaic applications in rural areas of the developing world, ESMAP (Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme). Washington; November 2000. p. 79. <http://www-wds.worldbank.org>.
- [17] Solarbuzz.com, 2005. [www.solarbuzz.com](http://www.solarbuzz.com). 2005
- [18] Nieuwenhout FDJ, van de Rijt PJNM, Vervaart MR. Monitoring of solar home systems in China: first year results. In: 17th European photovoltaic solar energy conference and exhibition, Munich, Germany, 2001.
- [19] Diaz P, Lorenzo E. Solar home system battery and charge regulator testing. *Progr Photovoltaic Res Appl* 2001;9:363–77.
- [20] Banks DI. Off-grid electrification for the poor: constraints and possibilities, Energy and Development Research Centre (EDRC). Cape Town: University of Cape Town; 1998. p. 33.
- [21] Gustavsson M, Mtonga D. Lead-acid battery capacity in solar home systems—field tests and experiences from Lundazi energy service company, Zambia. *Sol Energy* 2005;79(5):551–8.
- [22] Reinders AHME, Pramusito, Sudradjat A, van Dijk VAP, Mulyadi R, Turkenburg WC. Sukatani revisited: on the performance of nine-year-old solar home systems and street lighting systems in Indonesia. *Renew Sustain Energy Rev* 1999;3:1–47.
- [23] Morante F, Zilles R. Energy demand in solar home systems: the case of the communities in Ribeira valley in the state of São Paulo, Brazil. *Progr Photovoltaic Res Appl* 2001;9:379–88.
- [24] van der Plas RJ, Hankins M. Solar electricity in Africa: a reality. *Energy Policy* 1998;26(4):295–305.
- [25] Biot Y, Blaikie PM, Jackson C, Palmer-Jones R. *Rethinking research on land degradation in developing countries*. Washington, DC: World Bank; 1995.
- [26] Cabraal A, Cosgrove-Davies M, Schaeffer L. *Best practices for photovoltaic household electrification programs: lessons from experiences in selected countries*. Washington: The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/The World Bank; 1996.
- [27] Wade H. Solar photovoltaics for rural electrification—what happened to the promises? *Renew Energy Dev* 1997;10(1):4–6.
- [28] Wamukonya N, editor. *Experience with PV systems in Africa—summaries of selected cases*. Risø: UNEP Collaborating Centre on Energy and Environment; 2001. p. 86.
- [29] Andersson T, Doig A, Rees D, Khennas S. *Rural energy services, a handbook for sustainable energy development*. London: Intermediate Technology Publications; 1999. p. 160.
- [30] Martinot E, Cabraal A, Mathur S. World Bank/GEF solar home systems projects: experiences and lessons learned 1993–2000. *Renew Sustain Energy Rev* 2001;5:39–57.
- [31] Ellegård A, Arvidsson A, Nordström M, Kalumiana O, Mwanza C. Rural people pay for solar: experiences from the Zambia PV-ESCO project. *Renew Energy* 2004;29:1251–63.
- [32] Ellegård A, Nordström M. Energy service companies using PVs for rural energy provision in Eastern Zambia. *Renew Energy Dev* 2001;14(1):1–3.
- [33] Ellegård A, Nordström M. Rural energy service companies—experiences from Zambia. Stockholm: Stockholm Environment Institute, SEI; 2001. p. 52.
- [34] Kalumiana OS, Arvidson A. Establishing photovoltaic energy service companies in rural areas. *Renew Energy Dev* 1998;11(2):6.
- [35] CSO. Central Statistical Office of Zambia—Homepage. Central Statistical Office of Zambia; 2005. p. Homepage. <http://www.zamstats.gov.zm/>.
- [36] Spiers D, Royer J. Guidelines for the use of batteries in photovoltaic systems. Helsinki, Finland: CANMET and NAPS; 1998. p. 184.
- [37] Stapleton G, Gunaratne L, Konings PJM. *The solar entrepreneur's handbook*, 1st ed. Ulladulla: Global Sustainable Energy Solutions Pty Ltd.; 2002.
- [38] ZBS. Draft Zambian standard, photovoltaic systems design and installations—code of practice. Lusaka: Zambia Bureau of Standards; 2000. p. 19.
- [39] Gustavsson M, Ellegård A. The impact of solar home systems on rural livelihoods. Experiences from the Nyimba energy service company in Zambia. *Renew Energy* 2004;29(7):1059–72.
- [40] Gustavsson M. Impact of solar electric services on lifestyles—experiences from Zambia. *J Energy S Afr* 2004;15(1).
- [41] Louineau JP, Dicko M, Fraenkel P, Barlow R, Bokalders V. *Rural lighting—a guide for development workers*. Intermediate Technology Publications; 1994. p. 180.

- [42] Narvarte L, Lorenzo E. Testing of fluorescent DC lamps for solar home systems. *Progr Photovoltaic Res Appl* 2001;9:475–89.
- [43] Gustavsson M. Educational benefits from solar technology—access to solar electric services and changes in children’s study routines, experiences from Eastern Province Zambia. *Energy Policy* 2006, in press, doi:10.1016/j.enpol.2006.03.019.
- [44] NASA. Surface meteorology and solar energy (release 4) [Internet site]. 19 August 2003. <http://eosweb.larc.nasa.gov/sse/2003>.

IV





## Lead-acid battery capacity in solar home systems—Field tests and experiences in Lundazi, Zambia

Mathias Gustavsson <sup>a,\*</sup>, Daniel Mtonga <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> *Human Ecology Section, Göteborg University, Box 700, SE-405 30 Gothenburg, Sweden*

<sup>b</sup> *Lundazi Energy Service Company, P.O. Box 530207, Lundazi, Zambia*

Received 28 October 2003; received in revised form 23 August 2004; accepted 6 October 2004

Available online 31 December 2004

Communicated by: Associate Editor Hansjörg Gabler

### Abstract

Batteries in solar home systems can cause problems and costs for the users and/or operators of the systems. In Zambia the Lundazi Energy Service Company (LESCO) operates 150 solar home systems on a fee for service basis. The aim of the study was to investigate how the capacity of lead-acid flat plate batteries had changed after one year of operation under real conditions. The results indicate that the batteries capacity has been significantly reduced in comparison to new unused batteries of the same type. Changes in battery management and maintenance, along with additional education of customers on correct use of SHS is advised in order to improve the life span of batteries in practical use.

© 2004 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

*Keywords:* Lead-acid battery performance; Field test; Photovoltaics; Africa

### 1. Introduction

Solar home systems (SHS) have been promoted as an alternative to grid extension for rural electrification in many developing countries. During the 90s the cost per installed kW decreased significantly (Green, 2000), and ambitious projects for solar home system diffusion have been running in countries such as Zimbabwe (Mulugetta et al., 2000), South Africa (Afrane-Okese and Mapakao, 2003; DME, 2002) and Ghana (Abavana, 2000). Kenya is one example where a more

spontaneous diffusion of solar systems is taking place (cf. Acker and Kammen, 1996; Duke et al., 2002).

Systems in donor-funded projects are normally designed using a step-by-step sizing process (cf. Komp, 1995; PVPS, 1999; Stapleton et al., 2002) and a typical setup in Africa is a 50 W<sub>p</sub> panel with a battery capacity ranging between 60 and 100 A h. These systems will serve a household, shop or small institution with light for a couple of hours. It can also give provision for a radio cassette player and a black and white TV set.

Even though the solar PV panel is the largest post in the system cost initially, the lifetime cost of the batteries will usually be higher (Banks, 1998; Diaz and Lorenzo, 2001). In addition to this, the panels work relatively well in the practical application (Nieuwenhout et al., 2001). The battery can theoretically work nicely for many years, but same battery can be damaged with a reduction

\* Corresponding author. Fax: +46 31 773 49 33/31 29 05 22.

E-mail address: [mathias.gustavsson@he.gu.se](mailto:mathias.gustavsson@he.gu.se) (M. Gustavsson).

of capacity as a result in a short period of time. Batteries in a solar home system (SHS) are affected both by the discharge patterns of the users, and by the uneven and often low charge current given from the panel.

The aim of this article is to present results from measurement of battery performance after one year of operation in SHS in a local energy service company in Zambia, and to discuss battery management and maintenance practices. Studies on the performance of solar batteries are mostly done in a lab setting (cf. Armenta-Deu, 2003; Potteau et al., 2003; Spiers and Rasinkoski, 1995), where the aim is to see how the battery will function during its lifetime. The present study looks at how the battery is performing after one year of real life use in a rural setting in a solar home system. Most knowledge on this issue is anecdotal, with some exceptions (cf. Huacuz et al., 1995; Reinders et al., 1999).

One of the problems is to examine the battery capacity. Normal field procedure is to collect specific gravity readings of the battery cells, but these will only serve as a rough estimate of the level of charge of the battery, but not give information on the storage capacity of the battery. As batteries deteriorate through practical use, the capacity goes down. To the operator (owner) it is crucial to slow down this process as much as possible in order to keep the lifetime of the batteries as long as possible and thus cut costs.

In 1996 a solar PV project was initiated in Zambia. This project was implemented by the Department of Energy, Government of Zambia. The aim of the project was to support the creation of three local energy service companies in the Eastern Province and learn from these experiences in order to see if, and how, solar technology could fit in the National Energy Policy (Ellegård et al., 2004; Ellegård and Nordström, 2001a,b). One of the three companies operates 150 solar home systems spread around the town Lundazi (Fig. 1).

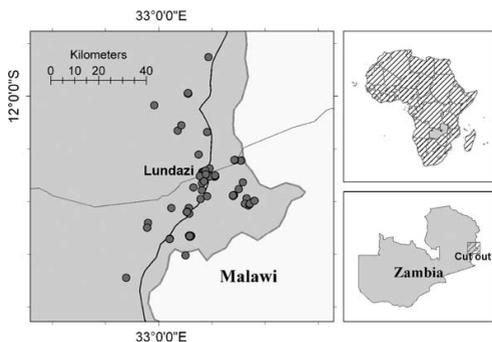


Fig. 1. Location of solar home systems operated by LESCO. Customers are represented by dots.

Clients pay a fee for the use of the SHS. At the time of the study, the fee was Zambian Kwacha (ZMK) 35,000 (8.6 USD, September 2003). While most customers do not have access to any grid extensions, there are some customers in the town that could opt for a grid alternative. The technicians perform monthly inspections of the systems and service them if necessary. If any problems occur, the clients are required to report to the office. The technicians have participated in training courses offered through the Zambia PV-ESCO project.<sup>1</sup>

## 2. Methods

Battery tests were performed on a random sample of 13 batteries found among the LESCO (Lundazi Energy Service Company) customers. Two new batteries (purchased in Lundazi) of the same brand were also tested as reference objects.

In the design of test procedures two important factors were considered. First the test should not affect the battery negatively in any way, i.e. deep discharge was not in question. Secondly, it had to be a simple and rigid test design. A solar regulator (BP solar GCR 1200) was used in order to solve the problem of not discharging the batteries below an acceptable level, and the regulator would also make the testing less dependant on attention during the test cycle. Data loggers in combination with software (Intab Easy view pro) that enabled simple download of data made the documentation of the test cycle as accurate as possible. A low cost test rig that could be used in the day-to-day operation of the ESCO was desired for the purpose (Fig. 2).

The test readings were logged with two separate 8 bit loggers (Tinytag Plus, IP68). The first logger measured the voltage over the battery, and the second logged the voltage over the shunt giving the load current. Logging was made in intervals of 30 s. The measurements of the voltage over the battery have an accuracy of 0.06 V and the load measurements have an accuracy of 0.08 A. A car lamp of 55 W was placed outside the test room and functioned as a load.

The regulator used in the tests is the same model and brand as those found in the customer's systems. The test-runs made to test and calibrate the test rig gave the 'low voltage load disconnection' to 11.7 V and the 'load reconnect point' to 12.2 V. The set points for 'low voltage load disconnection' and 'load reconnect point' were kept to those made by the manufacturer.

<sup>1</sup> Information on the Zambia PV-ESCO project can be found at <http://www.sei.se/energy/pvesco>.

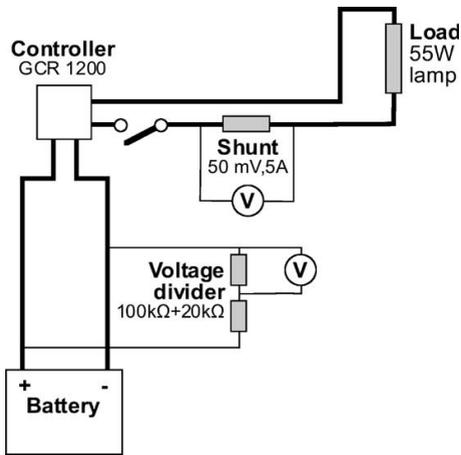


Fig. 2. Battery test rig.

A conventional grid connected battery charger was used to charge the batteries brought from customer's homes before the test-runs began. Customers were equipped with a replacement battery during the time tests were performed. It was decided that the batteries should be charged to a level where gassing commenced, and then the charging should continue one or two hours. Even though we could not assess exactly the charge of the battery through this, it was a practical approach in the field setting. The open-circuit voltage was measured in each test before the load was connected. In the analysis of the data we found that in all except one case open-circuit voltage above 12.8 V was reached. This level indicates a fully charged battery.

After the battery had been charged it was placed in the test rig and loggers were turned on. Thereafter the load was switched on. The test run went on until the power had been cut at least once, and then loggers were turned off and information downloaded to a laptop computer. The battery was then recharged to full again and then a second test run was performed in the same way as the first one. The battery was thereafter recharged and brought back to customer.

The batteries tested had been part of SHS that had been in operation for about 1 year. Batteries had not been shifted during this time. Customers were anxious to get their own battery back once the tests had been performed. They argued that they had taken care of their battery and did not want a faulty or less efficient one back.

The test design used does not follow standard routines for controlled discharge (cf. PVPS, 2002), thus making comparison to other tests difficult. Through the inclusion of two reference batteries a level compari-

son was achieved and hence an assessment of the reduction of capacity within the sample was possible.

### 2.1. The SHS in Lundazi

The systems used in Lundazi consist of a 50 W<sub>p</sub> solar panel (BP250/1) mounted on the roof of customers' houses. Battery and regulators are found inside a lockable metal box placed inside the house. There are four lamps included in the system, two 8 W and two 13 W incandescent lamps. In most cases the people living in the house have decided the location of these lamps. Wiring is done in conduit pipes. In addition to this, one double 12 V socket is provided including two plugs. Installations follows the Zambian standards for solar installations (ZBS, 2000). The households that are customers to LESCO normally belong to what could be referred to as a higher or middle-income group in the rural setting. The majority of the households have at least one formal income (Gustavsson, 2004).

Lamps are used in the mornings, and in the evening the system is used for lamps and appliances for entertainment. Typically 10–15 A h (12 V) are used per day, and the load is in the range of 2–4 A. Most households have electric appliances other than the lamps provided with the systems. Radio cassette players are the most common, followed by TV (12 V, black and white). The design of the systems was made according to general design parameters, and an assessment of the need for electricity for entertainment appliances.

The systems were procured by the Government of Zambia, and were subsequently installed at the customers' houses in Lundazi. The cost (including panel, battery, plugs, cables, lamps, and installation) was about 900 USD each. The cost of the batteries found in the systems are about 460,000 ZMK (2003, 90 USD). If assuming that batteries have a life expectancy of 3 years and that the systems were supposed to be operated for 15 years, it would mean that each system would use five batteries during the lifespan.

### 2.2. Batteries tested—First National RR2 battery

The batteries used in Lundazi are of the brand First National RR2 battery, which is a typical leisure, or (medium cost) solar type. These batteries have been extensively used in solar home applications in a number of Southern African countries. The DOD (depth of discharge) 80% rating is 250 cycles with a nominal capacity of 96 A h.

The open circuit voltage after the load was disconnected gives an indication of the charge of the battery. This voltage was in the range of 12.12–12.17 V, which indicates that the batteries were discharged to a level of about 60% DOD. According to a C<sub>20</sub> discharge curve

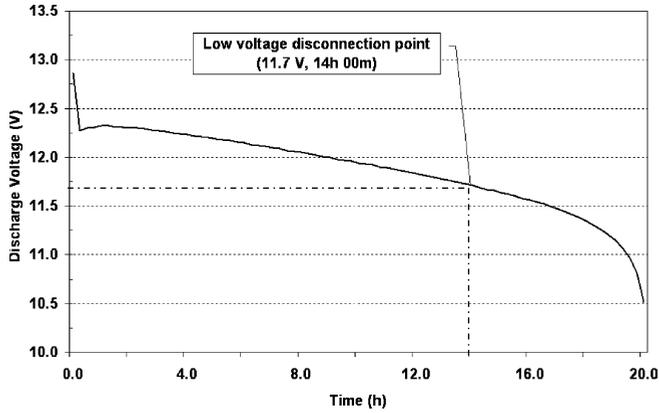


Fig. 3. RR2 Battery, 20 h discharge, 5.25 A.

supplied from First National the available energy should be about 70 A h (Fig. 3).

2.3. Temperature

Temperature is a factor that will affect the life of the battery. Temperatures were collected from one battery box and from this it should be possible to deduct a value that can be used as a rough value for all the batteries (Fig. 4). The temperature inside the battery box varies, but ranges from 30 °C to below 20 °C. During the period of measurements the average temperature was 24 °C. This temperature range suggests that flat plate open lead-acid type batteries, such as solar batteries, truck starter batteries or leisure batteries, can be used as a low cost option (Spiers and Royer, 1998).

3. Test results

3.1. Discharge tests

All batteries tested, except the reference batteries, had been operated for about one year. The technicians do a monthly visual inspection of acid levels and topping up with distilled water. Specific gravity readings are collected and records are kept in each battery box, and in the office. The information on specific gravity for all LESCO's batteries suggests that batteries are seldom fully charged, but rather DOD is in the range of 40–60%. An analysis of the records for July 2002 shows that according to specific gravity readings 45% of the batteries had a DOD of 50%, about 75% of the batteries were below 40% DOD. Only about 5% of the batteries were

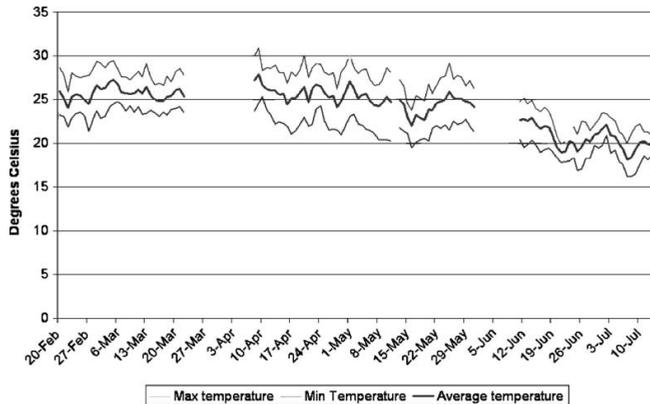


Fig. 4. Temperature inside battery box, 20 February–14 July 2003.

found with DOD less than 20%. Specific gravity metering of battery cells is, however, only a very rough estimate on the state of charge. Stratification of battery acid for example may make the readings show too low levels of charge (Spiers and Royer, 1998; Spiers and Rasinkoski, 1995).

3.2. Available energy

The results from the controlled discharge tests shows that available energy in a fully charged battery has decreased from average level of 61 A h in the new batteries (second test run) to 34 A h in the used batteries (second test run). This is 55% of the capacity in the new batteries (Fig. 5).

Almost all the batteries indicated a higher storage capacity in the second test run, which was expected. By letting the batteries experience a re-charge including gassing stirs the acid and this helps removing stratification as well as making some of the sulphate crystals to re-dissolve (cf. Lorenzo, 2000; Sauer, 2003; Spiers and Rasinkoski, 1995). Operating a solar system with shallow cycles in combination with a low state of charge is harmful to the battery.

According to the C<sub>20</sub> discharge curve (Fig. 3) the storage capacity should be in the range of 70 A h. The two reference batteries did not reach this level, which is the result of among other things storage of the batteries. A number of charge cycles should recover the battery to some extent, which was also experienced. The same process as with the used batteries will be experienced as the battery is charged and gassing takes place.

Designing a solar system is done taking into account the expected daily usage patterns, climate conditions and economic limitations. The result is a system that has a slightly larger average charging capacity, than daily average use. This system would be able to recharge the battery and keep a high level of charge, even in cases where the state of charge drops. The problem is, however, that once the system has been installed, the charge capacity cannot be changed unless the charge capacity is increased, i.e. more panels are added. The load, on the other hand, will typically increase, as the customers are able to invest in electric appliances. Many of the LESCO customers have for example acquired TV-sets since they received solar service, and a number of clients express interest in connecting larger appliances, such as fridges, to their systems.

3.3. Load cut and reconnection

The discharge curves for used batteries and the reference batteries are different. While reference batteries were discharged in one go, the used batteries normally went on and off a couple of times. After reaching the ‘low voltage load disconnection’ point the battery would typically gain voltage in 1–2 h and then reach the ‘load reconnect point’ without being charged from outside (Fig. 6).

One explanation for this is that one cell of the battery is being discharged more quickly than the others and thus a more rapid decrease of voltage takes place. The voltage drop between a fully charged battery (about 12.8 V) and the ‘low voltage load disconnection’ point (at 11.7 V) is only 1.1 V and even one only slightly

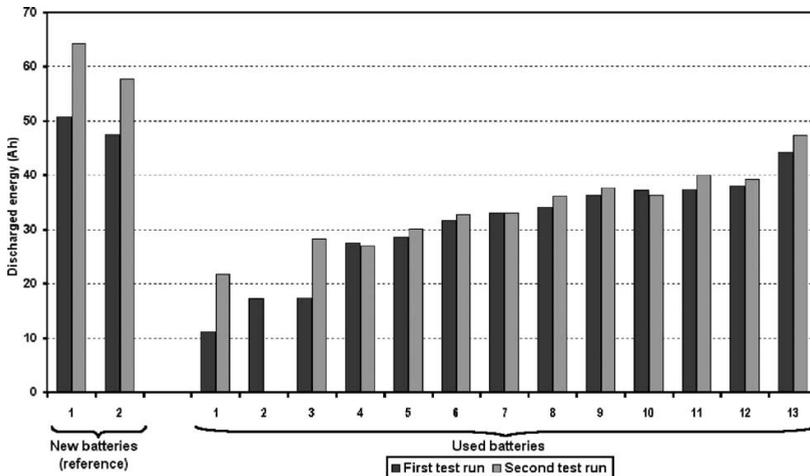


Fig. 5. Available energy in new and used batteries (discharge current 4.5 A). Two test runs per battery.

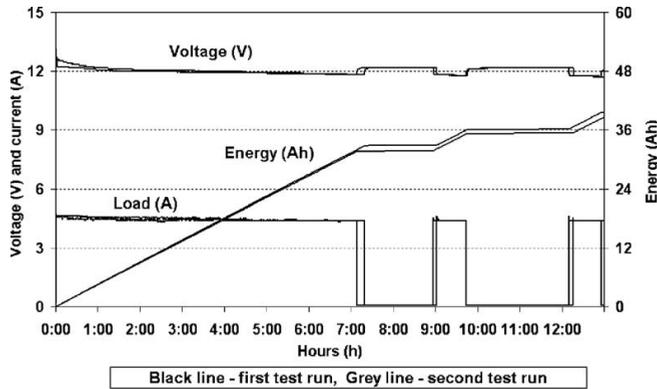


Fig. 6. Discharge curve (battery 7 in Fig. 5).

damaged cell can cause an unbalanced cell-potential that results in a reduction of the time it takes to reach the disconnection point.

The difference between the 'low voltage load disconnection' and 'load reconnect point' is 0.5 V. When load is cut, the potentials between the cells are balanced and the 'load reconnect point' can be reached without external charge of the battery. Then the load was switched on again. Díaz and Egido (2003) argue that the difference in set points should be in the range of 0.9–1.2 V in a 12 V system.

On average the batteries had 50 min of power (4.5 A) available between the first reconnection and second cut. This extra power might be one of the reasons why complaints are not very common. If the systems are overused during the night, in the morning the battery has reached above the reconnection point and thus making the results of over usage less visible to the customer. The load during morning is mainly for lamps and during the day the system gets re-charged.

Regulators have not been adjusted in terms of set points. We did not collect information on the set points in the field, but as these are also pre set values, it can be assumed that the levels are similar. To adjust set points in the field requires both training and equipment, which LESCO does not have at present. Adjusting the set points will also change the way the system behaves. The user will, for example, experience prolonged periods where the system recovers its state of charge after load is cut by the regulator. This may impose problems as users may try to bypass the regulator, leaving it without any protection (Lorenzo, 2000; Nieuwenhout et al., 2001; Reinders et al., 1999)

Sometimes the lifetime of a battery is described as the time until the battery capacity has reached 80% of the rated nominal capacity (PVPS, 1999; Spiers and

Rasinkoski, 1996). Even though we cannot say anything on the actual percentage of decrease compared to the rated nominal capacity, due to the test setup, it is possible to state that compared to new batteries the reduction in capacity is substantial. To LESCO this reduction in capacity is of major concern as battery costs is a large post in their budget, and prolonged battery life would result in improved results, and service to the customers.

#### 4. Conclusions

Most of the batteries tested in Lundazi are working satisfactory in the practical application, even though the results indicate a reduction of their capacity. At some level the SHS will not give the customer satisfactory performance as a consequence of the battery, but to judge the level is difficult. The creation of a battery test rig in the LESCO office, gives new opportunities to test battery performance. Once customers report reduced performance of the system, technicians can make inspections of the battery on site and judge if more thorough tests are required. If so, battery can be brought to the office and the capacity can be assessed. The test rig used has proved appropriate, but will still require some sort of charging station (grid connected or solar power) in order to recharge batteries before and after tests.

The test rig included a regulator of the same type found in customers' homes. The 'low voltage disconnect point' and 'load reconnect point' used were those pre-set from the factory and the gap was only 0.5 V. The discharge of used batteries showed repeated cut of load and reconnections, without any recharge of the batteries, while this was not the case of the reference batteries. A widening of the gap seems appropriate, but adjusting

the set points requires procedures and equipment not usually available in the field.

The storage capacity of the batteries tested has reduced significantly during the period of operation. This has taken place even though the systems operated by LESCO are relatively advanced. It seems that the technical solution to manage the systems in order to secure a safe and long life must be seen together with additional measures.

The clients to LESCO explain that during the year that the systems have been installed they have learned how to use the systems in order to avoid cut of power (Gustavsson, 2004). But it seems from the results of the battery tests that avoiding cut of power is not enough. One of the challenges is to make the customers avoid over-usage of the systems. Adjusting set points would improve the technical protection against over-usage. An indicator showing the battery state of charge, the closed circuit voltage at the battery poles, could be an option. One such indicator is found on the regulator, but as the regulator is located inside a locked box in order to avoid direct connections to the battery, this cannot be used. This indicator should be a central part of the information package given to the users, it should be designed so that the information displayed is clearly understood by the receivers.

As a result of the discussions on battery performance and the experiences accumulated in LESCO and the PV-ESCO project in Zambia new routines were introduced when batteries were found with low 'specific battery acid gravity'. These systems got their load disconnected, leaving the systems for charge for four to five days. This brings the battery to a higher charge level and it is hoped that it will prolong the life of the battery. Customers have in general accepted this, and have understood the reasons given by LESCO for the actions taken.

### Acknowledgments

Financial support was received from J. Gustav Richerts fund and from Ångpanneföreningens research fund. The authors would like to acknowledge the help from Mats Andersson at Energibanken, Sweden, for his helpful suggestions during the design of the test procedures. The assistance from SEI, Sweden, and the Department of Energy, Zambia is also acknowledged.

### References

Abavana, C.G., 2000. Renewable energy for rural electrification: The Ghana Initiative. Seminar on Rural Energy Provision in Africa, International Solar Energy Society, Nairobi, Kenya, Available from: <<https://www.ises.org/bookshop.nsf/books/sereproCD!OpenDocument>>.

- Acker, R.H., Kammen, D.M., 1996. The quiet (energy) revolution: Analysing the dissemination of photovoltaics power systems in Kenya. *Energy Policy* 24 (1), 11–81.
- Afrane-Okese, Y., Mapakao, M., 2003. Solar PV rural electrification, Lessons from South Africa and Zimbabwe. Riso Energy Conference: Post Kyoto Technologies, Denmark, pp. 337–354, Available from: <<http://www.risoe.dk/rispubl/SYS/syspdf/ris-r-1405.pdf>>.
- Armenta-Deu, C., 2003. Prediction of battery behaviour in SAPV application. *Renewable Energy* 28, 1671–1684.
- Banks, D.I., 1998. Off-grid electrification for the poor: constraints and possibilities, Energy and Development Research Centre (EDRC), University of Cape Town, Cape Town, p. 33.
- Diaz, P., Egido, M.A., 2003. Experimental analysis of battery charge regulation in photovoltaic systems. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Application* 11, 481–493.
- Diaz, P., Lorenzo, E., 2001. Solar home system battery and charge regulator testing. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Application* 9, 363–377.
- DME, 2002. White paper on the promotion of renewable energy and clean energy development, Department of Minerals and Energy, South Africa, 2002.
- Duke, R.D., Jacobson, A., Kammen, D.M., 2002. Photovoltaic module quality in the Kenyan solar home systems market. *Energy Policy* 30, 477–499.
- Ellegård, A., Nordström, M., 2001a. Energy service companies using PVs for rural energy provision in Eastern Zambia. *Renewable Energy for Development* 14 (1), 1–3, Available from: <[www.sei.se/energy/pvesco/](http://www.sei.se/energy/pvesco/)>.
- Ellegård, A., Nordström, M., 2001b. Rural energy service companies—Experiences from Zambia. *Stockholm Environment Institute, SEI, Stockholm*, p. 52, Available from: <[www.sei.se/energy/pvesco/](http://www.sei.se/energy/pvesco/)>.
- Ellegård, A., Arvidsson, A., Nordström, M., Kalumiana, O., Mwanza, C., 2004. Rural people pay for solar: Experiences from the Zambia PV-ESCO Project. *Renewable Energy* 29, 1251–1263.
- Green, M., 2000. *Power to the People—Sunlight to Electricity Using Solar Cells*. University of South Wales Press Ltd, Sydney.
- Gustavsson, M., 2004. Impact of solar electric services on lifestyles—Experiences from Zambia. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa* 15 (1).
- Huacuz, J.M., Flores, R., Agredano, J., Munguia, G., 1995. Field performance of lead-acid batteries in photovoltaic rural electrification kits. *Solar Energy* 55 (4), 287–299.
- Komp, R.J., 1995. *Practical Photovoltaics, Electricity from Solar Cells*. Aatec Publications, Ann Arbor.
- Lorenzo, E., 2000. In the field: Realities of some PV Rural Electrification Projects. *Renewable Energy World* (September–October), 38–51.
- Mulugetta, Y., Nhete, T., Jackson, T., 2000. Photovoltaics in Zimbabwe: Lessons from the GEF Solar Project. *Energy Policy* 28, 1069–1080.
- Nieuwenhout, F.D.J., van Dijk, A., van Roekel, G., van Dijk, D., Hirsch, D., Arriaza, H., Hankins, M., Sharma, B.D., Wade, H., 2001. Experience with solar home systems in developing countries: A review. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Application* 9, 455–474.
- Potteau, E., Desmetre, D., Mattered, F., Bach, O., Martin, J.-L., Malbranche, P., 2003. Results and comparison of

- seven accelerated cycling test procedures for the photovoltaic application. *Journal of Power Sources* 113 (2), 408–413.
- PVPS, 1999. Lead-acid battery guide for stand-alone photovoltaic systems, IEA Photovoltaic Power Systems Programme (PVPS), p. 33, Available from: <[www.iea-pvps.org/](http://www.iea-pvps.org/)>.
- PVPS, 2002. Testing of batteries used in stand alone PV power supply systems, Test Procedures and Examples of Results, IEA Photovoltaic Power Systems Programme (PVPS), p. 43, Available from: <[www.iea-pvps.org/](http://www.iea-pvps.org/)>.
- Reinders, A.H.M.E., Pramusito, Sudradjat A., van Dijk, R., Mulyadi, R., Turkenburg, W.C., 1999. Sukatani revisited: On the performance of nine-year-old solar home systems and street lighting systems in Indonesia. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 3, 1–47.
- Sauer, D.U., 2003. Electrochemical storage for photovoltaics. In: Luque, A., Hegedus, S. (Eds.), *Handbook of Photovoltaic Science and Engineering*. John Wiley & Sons Ltd, West Sussex, England, pp. 799–862.
- Spiers, D.J., Rasinkoski, A.D., 1995. Predicting the service lifetime of lead/acid batteries in photovoltaic systems. *Journal of Power Sources* 53, 245–253.
- Spiers, D.J., Rasinkoski, A.A., 1996. Limits to battery lifetime in photovoltaic applications. *Solar Energy* 58 (4–6), 147–154.
- Spiers, D., Royer, J., 1998. Guidelines for the Use of Batteries in Photovoltaic Systems. CANMET and NAPS, Helsinki, Finland.
- Stapleton, G., Gunaratne, L., Konings, P.J.M., 2002. *The Solar Entrepreneur's Handbook*. Global Sustainable Energy Solutions Pty Ltd., Ulladulla.
- ZBS, 2000. Draft Zambian Standard, Photovoltaic Systems Design and Installations—Code of practice. Lusaka, Zambia Bureau of Standards, p. 19.

V



# Educational benefits from solar technology—Access to solar electric services and changes in children's study routines, experiences from eastern province Zambia

Mathias Gustavsson\*

*Human Ecology Section, Göteborg University, P.O. Box 700, SE 405 30 Göteborg, Sweden*

Available online 16 May 2006

## Abstract

Solar technology is diffused in many parts of the world with the ambition to improve the situation in rural areas. One claimed benefit of solar power at household level is improved situation for studies. The aim of this article is to analyse the impacts that access to solar electric services can have on education in a rural setting. The results presented concern the use of solar home systems related to children's possibilities to study at night and their exposure to TVs and radios are based on two surveys. Children are reported to spend more time studying after getting solar services than prior. They do not complain to the same extent about the light as the children living in houses without solar electric light. TV and radio cassette players are found in many households. Most households served have at least one household member with a formal income, a typical occupation is teacher. A number of schools also have access to solar services through the ESCO-project. The possibility to arrange evening classes is appreciated. Targeting schools serves as a possibility to improve the educational services offered in the rural setting, benefiting all students and not only those that can afford solar at home.

© 2006 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

*Keywords:* Education; Solar photovoltaic technology; Southern Africa

## 1. Introduction

It is no secret that among the most attractive services from a solar home system is the possibility to listen to music and look at TV and video. Studies on the type of appliances found in households with solar home systems show that TVs are common (Jacobson, 2004; Morante and Zilles, 2001; Nieuwenhout et al., 2001; Nieuwenhout et al., 1999; Ranniger, 2004; Reinders et al., 1999), and the time spent using these appliances depends on the power supply but can reach up to 5 h a day (Nieuwenhout et al., 1999). Solar systems purchased by users on commercial basis in Kenya are more often meant for use together with a TV set, than for getting solar lighting (Hankins, 2004; van der Plas and Hankins, 1998).

Most solar home systems found in rural areas of Africa are part of a development intervention and watching karate movies or soap operas are not results brought forward in

project justifications. In solar PV projects the justification for the technology introduction is rather that it brings the users a number of benefits, such as creating income-generating activities, delivers improved health services, and availability of a modern and strong light source that can extend working hours and give possibilities for studies. These benefits are associated with general strategic development goals. At the same time these benefits are often based on a conjecture of the potentials of the technology and secondary information in development literature.

The aim of this article is to analyse the impacts that access to solar electric services can have on education in a rural setting. The analysis is based on a case study on the Zambian PV (ESCO) (Energy Service Company) project. In this article, I argue that even though there is no evidence of actual improvements of school children's marks as a consequence of access to solar services, children are able to spend more time studying compared to their neighbours without these services. The children (and adults) will also be more exposed to news and events taking place outside the rural community through radio and TV broadcasts. In

\*Tel.: +46 31 7731000; fax: +46 31 7734933.  
E-mail address: [mathias.gustavsson@he.gu.se](mailto:mathias.gustavsson@he.gu.se).

a few cases schools have accessed solar services through the project. These schools can offer improved reading and studying conditions to students from all types of households, challenging the fact that solar technology only reaches the better off segments in the society.

### 1.1. Studies on impacts on education through electrification

There are relatively few studies focusing only the impacts on education from introduction of solar technology. Education is often brought forth as a potential benefit from the improved light, but often there are little empirical evidence or experiences underlying these claims. In short these texts normally argue that the access to electricity will impose a positive impact on education and the argumentation will stop at that (cf. Andersson et al., 1999; Foley, 1992, 2000; Wilkins, 2002). Nieuwenhout et al. (2001) argue that there is “a lack of documentary information on actual experience of households with solar home systems” and that most documents concern the first 1–2 years, even though much relevant information can only be obtained after a longer period.

A study made by a team at the Netherlands Energy Research Foundation (ECN) simply states that “the effects [on education] are unclear” (Nieuwenhout et al., 1999). In their study references are made to reports indicating both increased time spent on reading and writing (Nepal) and decreased time spent on studies (Tunisia). The latter was argued to be a consequence of access to television. In the reports they refer, television appears to improve the general knowledge of the situation in the country, and foreign language skills.

Another group of studies are focusing on individual solar projects. A typical example is a study made of a government programme in Bangladesh implemented from 1996 to 1998. The respondents did not rank the effects of children’s studies very high on the benefits returned from the solar system, while the possibility to “sew at night” was considered most important (Eusuf, 2000).

In two reports from EDRC (Energy and Development Research Centre) (James, et al., 1999; Wamukonya and Davis, 1999) the impacts from rural electrification in Namibia is discussed. While on a household level people experience the light as an important improvement of the lives, making it possible to spend more time studying, the teachers do not consider the improved light as directly linked to improved school results. It will make a difference, they argue, but other factors are playing roles as well. The possibility to attract teachers to remote schools is noted in the reports, but they claim it is difficult to verify as the possibility for teachers to choose their post is limited.

A third group of studies, which is by far the largest, are looking at socio-economic impacts from rural electrification realised through conventional grid extensions. In these studies impacts on education are sometimes found as one part. Zomers (2001) presents a number of studies on the effects of electrification on education and children’s study

routes. In short the studies he presents are supporting the notion that the increased exposition of radio and television can improve the knowledge of the language used in these broadcasts. At the same time the time spent watching TV can reduce the time for studies. He also notes the problem to quantify these types of effects.

Barnes et al. (2002) studied the socio-economic effects from rural electrification in the Philippines. Even though they saw that children in households with electricity stayed in school for an average of two more years, these were average figures and no conclusions were drawn from this. They conclude on the issue of education that “While important, education is not the largest benefit resulting from electrification. Lighting and time savings are greater and entertainment benefits are about the same.” The study had an economic approach and was part of the ESMAP (Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme) “Electricity Benefit Assessment project” that aimed at developing methods to quantify the economic benefits from rural electrification. The study was able to present a monetary net value for the benefits per household received from electrifying a Philippine village. The methodology was subsequently used in World Bank rural electrification projects in Bangladesh and Vietnam (Wang, 2004). The study demonstrates linkages between better energy services and improved education and livelihoods (Wang, 2004).

ESMAP argues that provision of modern energy, such as electricity, is an input to development in rural areas. According to ESMAP (2002), provision of modern energy services will enable people to study and read at night. It is also argued that it is becoming more accepted that modern energy is a key to achieve the Millennium Development Goals. A recent report from UN-Energy (2005) is linking each of the millennium development goals to energy services, and how electrification can play an important role in meeting these. Issues such as attracting teachers, the role TV can play in diffusing public health information and improved health services by access to good light are presented.

### 1.2. The Zambia PV-ESCO project

The Zambia PV-ESCO project was launched in 1999 as a pilot project aiming at investigating the potentials of solar home technology for electrifying rural and remote areas. The solar systems are run and maintained through three local ESCOs found in the towns of Chipata (152 systems), Lundazi (152 systems) and Nyimba (102 systems) in the Eastern Province of Zambia. All systems have similar technical specifications; one 50 Wp solar module, one 100 Ah deep cycle battery, one regulator, four lamps and a double socket for connecting 12 V DC appliances. Chipata and Lundazi town areas are connected to the national grid and clients are normally found in villages and areas around the towns. Nyimba have just very recently received a grid extension (Chambwa, 2005), but at the time of the surveys most clients were found in the town. In

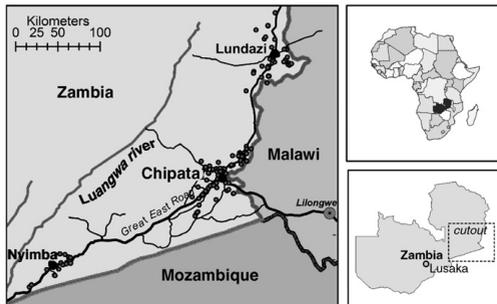


Fig. 1. Eastern Zambia, The three ESCOs operates solar systems around the towns Nyimba, Chipata and Lundazi. Dots represent the geographic location of solar home systems.

Fig. 1 each client to the three different ESCOs are plotted on a map of the region.

The clients to these ESCOs are mainly households and the improved light was brought forward by the clients as the most appreciated service coming from the solar system (Gustavsson, 2004; Gustavsson and Ellegård, 2004). The possibility to spend more hours studying is one aspect of the changed condition, but increased access to radio and television was also noted. In addition, the ESCOs also have a number of schools as clients. These schools offer night classes and extra teaching for graduating students.

## 2. Methods

The results presented here are based on two surveys carried out in 2001 and 2002. The surveys covered all clients to the ESCOs in Chipata, Lundazi, and Nyimba, totalling 406 systems, and also included the closest neighbour to each household. In 2001 the installations had not yet been made in Lundazi and Chipata and in these two locations potential clients were picked from the list of already accepted customers. These households were subsequently found in the group of clients in the survey carried out the year after. In this article, only those households that reported that there were children attending school living in the household are found. The number of questionnaires are thus for households with solar at home  $N = 269$ , neighbours to household with solar  $N = 114$  and potential clients  $N = 49$ . In those cases other selections from the surveys are used, the number of cases ( $N$ ) is given in the text.

The neighbour was selected by picking the closest house along the road the fieldworker reached the client. Households found in this group should not be seen as a typical household living in the area but rather included to illustrate experiences with access to electric appliances, types of light and their children's experiences with studying at dark hours when no solar services is found.

One section in the questionnaire was specifically devoted to how children used the solar electric services and the

impacts that the household members experienced in terms of changes in study routines. Neighbours were asked similar questions including what type of light source was used. Sets of questions were associated with issues related to the different household members' access to the energy services received from the solar home system. Standard questions relating to energy use, expenses and access to energy services and electric appliances were also part of the surveys. Neighbours were asked about expectations and views on the potentials of the technology.

There were some minor changes to the questionnaires used in 2002 compared to the one in 2001. Most changes were a result from the experiences made from the survey carried out the previous year. A number of open-ended questions were made into closed questions. A set of attitude questions, inspired from the study of Barnes et al. (2002) were introduced. The majority of the questions were kept intact.

During the period from 2001 to 2005 interviews have been carried out with clients, headmasters and teachers. These interviews are also forming an empirical material used in the study. It is indicated in the text, where interviews have been used.

This study was carried out as part of an individual research project at the Human Ecology Section, Göteborg University. It has been implemented and funded independently from the Zambia PV-ESCO project.

## 3. Results

Off all clients to the three ESCOs ( $N = 406$ ), 84% were households and the second largest group was shops (7%). In 4% of the cases a household was found at the back of the shop. The remaining 5% consisted of schools, guest-houses, and health and medical centres. The number of systems operated by the ESCOs has been kept steady, but each year roughly 5–10% of the systems are shifted from one location to another. Reasons are for example clients moving or getting another post, changing living conditions or long periods of default payments.

The ESCO is charging a monthly fee for the service rendered from the solar home system. This fee has changed from ZMK 25,000 in 2001 (USD 8.7, ZMK 49,500 indexed to January 2005) to between ZMK 35,000 (USD 9.5) and 50,000 (USD 10.5) in January 2005.<sup>1</sup> People are well aware that prices do increase. Almost everyone agreed on the statement that things get more expensive, while they argued that they had difficulties in understanding why this is the

<sup>1</sup>The monthly fee paid is higher than what typically would have been paid to the national electric utility Zesco (cf. Gustavsson, 2004). But grid will most probably not be extended to the areas where the ESCO clients are found within the next 10 years. In an interview with Chief Ndake outside Nyimba, he argued that solar is a good option in rural areas where no hydro [grid] is found but for the town's strong power is needed. This interview was made prior to the decision to extend the grid to Nyimba. Similar arguments related to access to grid electricity in areas outside the towns were expressed in interviews with clients and neighbours.

case. The 12-month inflation rates have been in the range of 17–25% during the last 4 years (CSO, 2005).

The ESCOs all claim that they consider the client's possibility to pay the service fee as an important factor in deciding new customers. The study of non-grid electrification concessions in South Africa presented in Ranniger (2004) found that solar home users was the most likely group to have a regular employment, and was also the group having the highest income compared to un-electrified and grid connected households. To be eligible for a solar home system the households had to prove that they had regular incomes. This was also noted in Nieuwenhout et al. (1999).

When schools are clients the monthly fees are paid through the Parent Teacher Association (PTA), which means payments are controlled locally. ESCOs experiences with payments from central administrations have been that these can be erratic. Another issue is that adjusting the fee levels, which is supposed to happen on a yearly basis, can become a complicated and long process.

### 3.1. The typical household with children attending school

87% of the 310 households that had a contract with one of the ESCOs at the time of the surveys also had children attending school. The corresponding figure for neighbours was 83%. The typical households with solar services and children in school consisted of 7 people (median), one man, two women and three children (in various ages), all median values. A median number of 3 children are going to school. These figures were similar for both clients and neighbours, with the difference that there were a median of two men in the household for neighbours.

The houses equipped with a solar system typically have concrete or burned brick walls (85%), with an asbestos or iron sheet roof (90%). The building materials found among the clients and neighbours in the sample is more durable compared to the mud hut with thatched roof that is the most common house in the Eastern Province (CSO, 2004a). There were a median number of 5 rooms and the household had lived there for a median of 4 years. In almost 70% of the cases the household is not the owner of the house. Their neighbours are living under similar conditions, but have in median numbers lived 3 years in their houses.

Neighbours spent ZMK 33,800 (USD 7.7, January 2002) on energy services, including cooking energy, while the households with solar services spent ZMK 51,900 (USD 11.8, January 2002). No increase of the costs for energy services was found compared to what households with solar services spent prior to getting the systems (Gustavsson, 2004).

Almost 90% of the household clients with children at school have at least one member with a formal income. For the neighbours the corresponding figure was 85%. Typical occupations are teachers, policemen, civil servants, and health workers. One of the reasons for the similarity between the two groups is that teachers, policemen and

other civil servants are posted in an area. Along with the post comes an opportunity for living quarters. These houses are often found in clusters with people working in the same place thus the neighbours are similar to the clients. While Farming activities is the main occupation in these areas (CSO, 2004b), there are few, if any, subsistence farmers found in the client group. Farming activities are, however, taking place in almost every household, despite having one formal income. The farming activities represent an important input to the household's livelihoods.

A simple index was used to measure the wealth of the household. Information was collected on the household's possession of certain items (book other than bible, sofa, motorcycle, and bicycle) and aspects of living (glass in the windows, extra room where nobody sleeps) that were not related to energy services or electricity. The neighbours show a wealth index average value 3.4 and the households with solar an average value of 4.0. These results suggest that solar households are often at least somewhat better off than their unelectrified neighbours.

### 3.2. Use of light from the solar home system

The results from the surveys show that children spent more time studying after they had received solar electric services than they did before. Almost 82% of the client households reported that the children studied at night, while for the neighbours with school going children the same figure was 53%. Prior to having solar electric light, studies were made during the day or in the light of candles, or oil wick lamps. Candles and oil wick lamps are too faint to be suited for reading and writing for long periods of time. These light sources typically emit a flux in the range 10 Lumen (Louineau, et al., 1994; van der Plas and Graaff, 1988), which can be compared to an 8 W solar fluorescent light emitting about 250 Lumen (Narvarte and Lorenzo, 2001; Nieuwenhout, et al., 1998). The solar fluorescent lamp will improve the quality of the light drastically. A typical placement of a light point is a central position in the room and fastened to the roof, which is about 2.5 m high. Light switches and cables are clipped to the wall.

Some sort of light source is used in both households with and without solar services for a median of 3.0 h per day. At the time of the survey 96% of the households with solar used the fluorescent type of lamps as the main source for light. The missing 4% of households had either broken lamps, a system that was either not fully installed or had missing or broken parts. Most of the solar equipped household reported that they still used some candles and paraffin. Of those neighbours reporting that their children were able to study at night, 85% were doing this in the light of candles or oil wick lamps. In a number of cases, households with solar services were found where children from neighbouring households without solar came over at night to study. Sharing of a good light source have been noted in other studies, for example Åkesson and Nhate (2002).

About half (51%) of the neighbour households reported that their children complained about the light in connection to studies. The complaints were typically smearing eyes, lack of supply of candles or fuel for the oil lamp, and faint light. In 12% of the households with solar, the children had raised complaints of the light. The reasons were mainly broken lamps or lamp fittings, and in a few cases blackouts. The main reason for blackouts is the high load put on the systems in combination with low state of charge of the battery, rather than periods of low sun irradiation (Gustavsson, 2006).

Almost 75% of the respondents said that the children had changed their study routines compared to prior to having access to solar services. In the open-ended question, concerning the way they had changed their routines, the most common answer (69%) was that the children now spent more time studying in the evenings. A high percentage of the respondents (71%) said that their children had improved their marks in school. Improvements in school marks have been discussed in other studies. James et al. (1999) experiences from Namibia showed differences in the views on the impacts from electrification between the households and those working in the schools. While direct linkages were expressed by the households, these linkages were less obvious to the teachers. Barnes et al. (2002) also agree that there are other factors influencing formal education, such as school fees, but argues that the time spent reading in households with electricity is longer and more effective compared to those without.

In 30% of the households with solar electric services and 17% in the neighbour households the women are not involved in any types of studies. The children are reported to be the only ones performing studies in 43% of the cases in solar households, and 55% in neighbour houses. These results can be compared to a more gendered chore such as washing dishes. Women and children are fully responsible for this in 95% and 93% of the households, respectively.

Almost 25% of the households with solar services consist of at least one person working as a teacher and these responded that with the access to electricity from a solar system came the possibility to prepare the following days work and do reading in the evening. In a number of cases, teachers also mentioned that they had considered, and in some cases also started giving private lessons during the evenings. The extra teaching gives the teacher a possibility to earn some extra money, but also offers students in these areas a service that is not commonly found. The high proportion of teachers taking advantage of solar services has been noted in other countries. In Kenya about 30% of all household solar systems purchased on a commercial basis will be found in households occupied by at least one teacher (Jacobson, 2004; van der Plas and Hankins, 1998).

### 3.3. Appliances and access to these

TV and radio have the potential to make the outside world more tangible for the children and other household

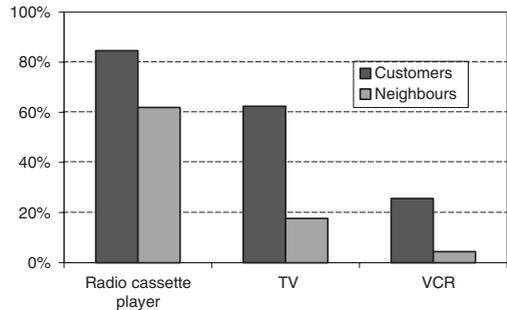


Fig. 2. Percentages of client and neighbour households with radio cassette player, TV and/or VCR at their homes.

members. Many of the national broadcasts from radio and TV are for example in English, which makes the children more exposed to the language. At the same time, drama and various Hollywood action movies are among the most popular types of films. National broadcasts are also ranked high by the clients. One reason for that is of course that many do not have a VCR that would enable a wider range of films.

Radio cassette players, television sets and VCR's are typical larger appliances that can be run on a solar home system and is found in solar client household to various degrees (Fig. 2).<sup>2</sup>

More than 90% of the customers have access to at least one of these more power consuming appliances, compared to 76% of the neighbours. Radio cassette players are quite common also among the neighbours as these can be operated with dry cell batteries, while only few TV sets are found. Car battery-operated TV sets were only found in a very few places.

In order to operate a TV set there is need of a more powerful source of energy than dry cell batteries. A 12 V DC black and white TV is suitable for the solar system and these are found among many (62%) of the households with solar power. There were a few cases where 220 V TVs were found at neighbours. In some cases these were operated with a small local grid (Gustavsson and Ellegård, 2004), but the most common reason was that the items had been brought along as the household moved from an area with grid extension. More than 60% of the households had lived in an area with grid electricity prior to moving to their present house.

In many of the client households that have not yet got a TV the acquisition of this appliance was considered for the near future. In interviews with ESCO managers and technicians they claim that for most of their clients it is

<sup>2</sup>At the time of the two surveys there was no mobile phone coverage in the areas. As was noted by for example Jacobson (2005) and Cox et al. (2002) mobile phone charging can be an important energy service from a solar system.

only a matter of time before a TV is found in the households. Most of the households found in the typical solar client group will be able to save money to afford buying a TV. The difference that could be seen between the access to TV between potential households and households that had solar services also supports this statement.

Access to television as a prime reason to sign a contract for solar services was only expressed in a few cases. More common were what could be labelled general improvements in the living standards and included herein the possibility to improve light conditions in the household was seen as a big incentive. More than 50% of the respondents said that the children were those that benefited most from the solar energy services and one of the reasons is the improved condition for studies. In about 30% of the cases the man in the households was reported to benefit most.

Listening to radio is a relatively gender neutral activity. In 73% of the households with solar electric services men, women and children were equally involved in listening to the radio, compared to 66% in neighbouring households.

### 3.4. Improved infrastructure in the rural setting

A number of schools are clients to the ESCOs and systems here are used mainly for light, but also for playing educational audio tapes and music during evening dances (normally kept weekly). Typical installations in schools have been one to three lights in classrooms and at least one lamp in an office. The same systems as found in households, are also found in the school. The light has enabled schools, which previously were dependant on sunlight or candles, to start evening classes and to offer students a possibility to take extra classes or do homework in the evening. The evening classes are usually meant for students preparing their examinations. The headmasters and school administrators who were interviewed did not bring up the issue of connecting appliances such as computers or photocopiers to the systems. The main reason is probably that they are well aware of their limited resources in terms of purchasing and operating this equipment.

The schools equipped with solar systems that offer night classes have experienced cases where students attending other schools have come to participate in the extra teaching. The headmasters in especially secondary schools believed that the school had gained an improved reputation in the area, hence attracting students. Some of the schools have besides offering night classes opened their classroom to community meetings at night.

In many of the interviews with headmasters, issues of improved possibilities to attract teachers to rural schools realised by the solar technology was expressed. They argued that a school that could offer solar services in the houses found on the school premises would become more attractive for the teachers. Most of the teachers have experiences from living in urban areas and with grid

electricity. Teachers are, however, posted to a certain school and the possibility to choose is normally limited.

In most Sub Saharan Africa countries access to electricity in rural areas is less than 10% (Gustavsson and Ellegård, 2004). In Zambia for example the rural electrification rate is in the range of 2% (DOE, 2000). Access to electricity was regarded as important by almost every respondent in terms of both the possibility for children to study and the status of the rural area. The argument that electric light was important for children's studies was emphasised as 'very important' by more than 1/3 of the respondents in the households that had solar energy. In the interviews carried out with clients and other people, solar technology is claimed to bring a notion of modernity to the rural setting. One client, for example, said that now when he has solar electric services at home "it is almost like living in the town". At the same time the respondents consider that they do not have access to the same health, school and other societal services as those living in towns.

## 4. Discussion

### 4.1. Households

The access to solar electric services is experienced by the users to improve their children's possibility to study. Children have prolonged the time they spend studying in the evenings. The improved light also makes reading and writing less physically constraining compared to doing the same activity in the light of a candle. In addition to these changes, the children will become more exposed to radio and TV broadcasts than prior to having electric services. Most households with solar energy have a radio cassette player and many also have a TV. The improved light is the most appreciated improvement, but the possibility to watch TV and listen to radio and music is mentioned.

The services available in the solar systems are limited. The panels found in the area are 50 Wp, which was a fairly standard size for development assisted solar projects in the end of the 90's. Many systems bought over the counter have a smaller effect of the panels, resulting in a reduced total investment but the charging capacity will be reduced correspondingly. In Kenya where many systems are based on modules with a rated effect less than 50 Wp, competing interests on how the available energy should be used in the household is found. Watching TV was for example found prioritised before children's studies in a number of cases (Jacobson, 2004). In the Zambian study presented here, the main reason for complaints related to lighting in connection to studies were on broken lamps or lamp fitting. In some cases black-outs was also given as a reason for complaints. The systems used in the Zambian PV-ESCO project are designed to facilitate the a daily use of a TV and lamps for a couple of hours (cf. Gustavsson, 2006). A household is not a homogenous group with equal control over resources, which is displayed in the Kenyan case

reported by Jacobson. In a few years the number of appliances operated in the households will possibly have increased and the available energy will be more limited. Managing the limited supply of power will then be more problematic and if competing interests exist these will be more apparent.

The empirical data in the user survey show a slightly higher wealth index for those households with solar at home. We also know that the neighbours targeted in the user survey are better off than the average community in the rural setting. One of the challenges here concerns the inequity in the society in terms of access to energy services. People consider the rural setting to be disadvantaged compared to urban areas in terms of social services. Solar represents a potential solution for electrifying and supplying basic energy services to rural and remote areas. The impact that the solar services have on a household level can be described as a general improvement of living standards.

#### 4.2. Schools with solar

In the efforts to electrify rural areas targeting societal institutions, such as schools, creates opportunities for larger parts of the rural community to take advantage from the benefits. Solar electric services can enable schools to start evening classes and open the schools for students to prepare homework.

All the schools that were studied have taken an active role in getting this technology. The headmasters have had to contact the ESCO and arrange for routines to pay for the service fee. This can be compared to a supply oriented diffusion approach, where solar equipment is located on schools as a part of a more centralised programme. The challenge is to arrange support structures that secure a long operating life of the technical systems. It is all too often that the hardware is supplied without considering the requirements of maintenance, know-how required for the operation and support if the system breaks.

Even though the numbers of schools electrified through the Zambia PV-ESCO project are few, the systems installed are still working after up to 3 years in the field. The organisational set-up with an ESCO keeping a vested interest in having the technical systems in working condition, have proved successful in this respect.

## 5. Conclusion

The results presented in the article cannot say anything about actual improvements in children's school marks, as school results were not collected and the survey data can only indicate but not stand as evidence in such claim.<sup>3</sup> The results presented show that more time is spent reading and

studying is less straining for the eyes as a consequence of the improved light. Several studies have indicated the same changes when households get access to solar electric services. In the Zambia PV-ESCO case the benefits for the children was brought forward in the surveys much stronger than in other similar studies. One reason could be that many of the parents are teachers, and thus securing good education for the children is considered more important than would be the case if they had another occupation.

Even though the possibility to attract good teachers is unclear there are other benefits related to the services offered by the schools in rural areas, which stems from the access to solar services. The possibility to offer night classes and a place to do homework in the evening is bringing improvements to the rural students. One of the problems often experienced in supply oriented programmes is to keep the solar systems operational. The ESCO approach has been successful in this respect. Two factors seem to have been central in the success. Firstly, an outside body with a vested interest in keeping the system operational, i.e. the ESCO, is maintaining the system and securing the operation. Any problems concerning faulty batteries or daily maintenance are handled by their trained personnel. Secondly, payments for this service are handled on a local level. Linking the ESCO with central bureaucracy would make schools less attractive as customers to the ESCO and thus a different customer would be chosen.

Solar technology can bring improvements in the possibility to receive formal education in rural areas. On a household level this is mainly delivered through the improved light that emits from solar lamps, but exposure to radio and TV broadcasts can have positive effects on making the outside world more real. The real challenge lies in sharing these positive features to households that have less income. The possibility to target schools seems to bring community benefits and also to include students from households from all income segments.

## Acknowledgements

The input and comments from Professor Hans Egneus (Göteborg University), Dr. Anders Ellegård (Swedpower) and Dr. Arne Jacobsson (Humboldt State University) in various stages in the writing of this article are acknowledged. The support from the Department of Energy (Government of Republic of Zambia), Anders Arvidsson at SEI (Stockholm), managers and technicians at CHESCO, LESCO and NESCO to realise the fieldwork is kindly acknowledged. Funding was received from Sida/SAREC (Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency/ Department for Research Cooperation.). The study was carried out independently from the Zambia PV-ESCO project.

<sup>3</sup>A second part of this study on educational benefits from solar technology is presently (March 2006) being implemented. This second study is a quantitative analysis of the changes in students' results in school, where access to solar at home or not is a factor.

## References

- Åkesson, G., Nhate, V., 2002. Rural Electrification Project—Ribáuê/Iapala, Namula Mozambique: Study on the Impact of Rural Electrification in the Ribáuê Namiginha and Iapala Areas, Ribáuê District. *Electricidade de Moçambique (EdM) and Sida, Maputo, Mozambique*, p. 41.
- Andersson, T., Doig, A., Rees, D., Khennas, S., 1999. *Rural Energy Services: A Handbook for Sustainable Energy Development*. Intermediate Technology Publications, London.
- Barnes, D.F., Domdom, A.C., Abiad, V.G., Peskin, H., 2002. Rural Electrification and Development in the Philippines: Measuring the Social and Economic Benefits, ESMAP Paper. ESMAP, World Bank, Washington, p. 186. <http://www-wds.worldbank.org>.
- Chambwa, K., 2005. Zesco connects Nyimba at K10bn, The Post, Lusaka, Zambia, 7 September. <http://www.post.co.zm/>.
- Cox, R., Gys, L., Klunne, W., Purcell, C., Louineau, J.-P., 2002. Learning a lesson—assessing PV programmes in Rural South Africa. *Renewable Energy World*, 83–97.
- CSO, 2004a. Housing and Household Characteristics Analytical Report. Central Statistics Office, Republic of Zambia, Lusaka, p. 42. [www.zamstats.gov.zm](http://www.zamstats.gov.zm).
- CSO, 2004b. Zambia 2000 Census of Population and Housing, vol. 3: three Eastern Province, Analytical Report. Central Statistics Office, Republic of Zambia, Lusaka, p. 118.
- CSO, 2005. Consumer Price Index. Central Statistics Office, Republic of Zambia, Lusaka, p. 26. <http://www.zamstats.gov.zm/>.
- DOE, 2000. Energy Statistics Bulletin 1980–1999. Department of Energy, Ministry of Energy and Water Development, Government Republic of Zambia, Lusaka, p. 51.
- ESMAP, 2002. Annual Report 2000–2001. ESMAP (Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme), Washington, p. 114. <http://www-wds.worldbank.org>.
- Eusuf, M., 2000. Acceptability Studies of Solar PV Systems Supplied by ERB in the Rural Areas of Narsingdi District. Bangladesh Centre for Advanced Studies, Dhaka, Bangladesh, p. 32.
- Foley, G., 1992. Rural electrification in the developing world. *Energy Policy* 20, 145–152.
- Foley, G., 2000. Photovoltaic Applications in Rural Areas of the Developing world, ESMAP Technical Paper. ESMAP (Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme), Washington, p. 79. <http://www.wds.worldbank.org>.
- Gustavsson, M., 2004. The impact of solar electric services on lifestyles—experiences from Zambia. *Journal of Energy in Southern Africa* 15.
- Gustavsson, M., 2006. With time comes increased loads—an analysis of solar home system use in Lundazi, Zambia. *Renewable Energy*, accepted for publication.
- Gustavsson, M., Ellegård, A., 2004. The impact of solar home systems on rural livelihoods. experiences from the Nyimba energy service company in Zambia. *Renewable Energy* 29, 1059–1072.
- Hankins, M., 2004. Introduction to and limitations of solar Photovoltaic power (Chapter 1). Choosing financing mechanisms for developing PV markets: experiences from several countries (Chapter 2). In: Krause, M., Nordström, S. (Eds.), *Solar Photovoltaics in Africa, Experiences with Financing and Delivery Models*, Issue 2 ed. United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and Global Environment Facility (GEF), Washington, pp. 8–41.
- Jacobson, A., 2004. *Connective Power: Solar Electrification and Social Change in Kenya*, University of California, Berkeley, CA, p. 344.
- Jacobson, A., 2005. The Market for Micro-Power: Social Uses of Solar Electricity in Rural Kenya. Tegemeo Institute of Agricultural Policy and Development, Egerton University, Nairobi.
- James, B., Nakatana, M., Rudek, B., 1999. Socio-Economic Impacts of Rural Electrification in Namibia: Report 2: The Impact of Electrification on Rural Health Care Facilities, Education, and Small Businesses. Energy and Development Research Centre, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa, p. 52.
- Louineau, J.P., Dicko, M., Fraenkel, P., Barlow, R., Bokalders, V., 1994. *Rural Lighting—A Guide for Development Workers*. Intermediate Technology Publications.
- Morante, F., Zilles, R., 2001. Energy Demand in Solar Home Systems: The Case of the Communities in Ribeira Valley in the State of São Paulo, Brazil. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Application* 9, 379–388.
- Narvarte, L., Lorenzo, E., 2001. Testing of fluorescent DC lamps for solar home systems. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Applications* 9, 475–489.
- Nieuwenhout, F.D.J., vande Rijt, P.J.N.M., Wiggelinkhuizen, E.J., van der Plas, R.J., 1998. Rural lighting services: a comparison of lamps for domestic lighting in developing countries. In: *Second World Conference & Exhibition on Photovoltaic Solar Energy Conversion*, Vienna, Austria. <http://www.ecn.nl/library/reports/1998/rx98035.html>.
- Nieuwenhout, F.D.J., van Dijk, A.L., van Dijk, V.A.P., Lasschuit, P.E., van Roekel, G., Arriaza, H., Hankins, M., Sharma, B.D., Wade, H., 1999. Monitoring and evaluation of solar home systems: experiences with applications of solar PV for households in developing countries, ECN-C-00-089. *Energieonderzoek Centrum Nederland (ECN)*, p. 157. <http://www.ecn.nl/library/reports/1999/c00089.html>.
- Nieuwenhout, F.D.J., van Dijk, A., van Roekel, G., van Dijk, V.A.P., Hirsch, D., Arriaza, H., Hankins, M., Sharma, B.D., Wade, H., 2001. Experience with solar home systems in developing countries: a review. *Progress in Photovoltaic Research and Application* 9, 455–474.
- van der Plas, R., de Graaff, A.B., 1988. A comparison of lamps for domestic lighting in developing countries, Industry and Energy Department Working Paper, Energy Series Paper. Household Energy Unit, Energy Sector Management and Assessments Division, Industry and Energy Department, The World Bank, Washington, p. 64. <http://www-wds.worldbank.org/>.
- van der Plas, R.J., Hankins, M., 1998. Solar electricity in Africa: a reality. *Energy Policy* 26, 295–305.
- Ranniger, H., 2004. Solar Electrification by the Concession Approach in the Eastern Cape: Phase 1: Baseline Survey. ERC (Energy Research Centre), University of Cape Town, Cape Town, p. 46. <http://www.erc.uct.ac.za>.
- Reinders, A.H., Pramusito, M.E., Sudrajat, A., van Dijk, V.A.P., Mulyadi, R., Turkenburg, W.C., 1999. Sukatani revisited: on the performance of nine-year-old solar home systems and street lighting systems in Indonesia. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews* 3, 1–47.
- UN-Energy, 2005. The Energy Challenge for Achieving the Millennium Development Goals. UN-Energy, United Nations, Washington, p. 20. <http://esa.un.org/un-energy/>.
- Wamukonya, L., Davis, M., 1999. Socio-Economic Impacts of Rural Electrification in Namibia: Report 1: Comparisons between Grid, Solar and Unelectrified Households. Energy and Development Research Centre, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa, p. 24.
- Wang, X., 2004. A Review of the ESMAP Rural Energy and Renewable Energy Portfolio. ESMAP Paper. ESMAP (Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme), Joint UNDP/World Bank Washington, p. 75. <http://www-wds.worldbank.org>.
- Willkins, G., 2002. *Technology Transfer for Renewable Energy, Overcoming Barriers in Developing Countries*. Earthscan, London.
- Zomers, A.N., 2001. Rural electrification: utilities' chafe or challenge?, *Technologie & Management*. University of Twente, The Netherlands, Enschede, p. 322. <http://purl.org/utwente//38683>.





## Humanekologiska skrifter

1. Jungen, Britta *Om tvärvetenskap. Tillvägagångssätt och intellektuella svårigheter*. 1983.
2. Tengström, Emin *The Early Roman Empire in the Perspective of Human Ecology*. 1983.
3. Tengström, Emin *The Use of Materials for Written Information and their Social Impact: The Roman case*. 1984.
4. Tengström, Emin *Human Ecology - A New Discipline? A Short Tentative Description of the Institutional and Intellectual History of Human Ecology*. 1985.
5. Jungen, Britta *Integration of Knowledge in Human Ecology*. 1985.
6. Blom, Kjell-Ove *Poverty Reconsidered: An Inquiry into the Use of Natural Resources in the Interior of Kenya during the Last Hundred Years*. 1985.
7. Maruo, Kanehira *Jordbruksutvecklingen och Shang Yangs reformer*. 1989. (Doktorsavhandling)
8. Follér, Maj-Lis *Environmental Changes and Human Health: A Study of the Shipibo-Conibo in Eastern Peru*. 1990. (Doktorsavhandling)
9. Jungen, Britta *På tvärvetenskaplig grund: Ämnesbildning i humanekologi*. 1991.
10. Jungen, B, Frändberg, L, Langlais R, & Lyttkens C-H *What is Human Ecology?* 1991.
11. Jungen, Britta (editor) *New Voices in Human Ecology*. 1991.
12. Hansson, Lars O. & Jungen, Britta (editors) *Human Responsibility and Global Change: Proceedings from the International Conference in Göteborg 9-14 June, 1991*. 1992.
13. Langlais, Richard *Reformulating Security: A Case Study From Arctic Canada*. 1995. (Doktorsavhandling)
14. Ellegård, Anders *Tears of Smoke: Household Fuel Pollution and Health Among Urban Women in Developing Countries*. 1997. (Doktorsavhandling)
15. Frändberg, Lotta *Distance Matters: An Inquiry Into Relation Between Transport and Environmental Sustainability in Tourism*. 1998. (Doktorsavhandling)
16. Glaeser, Bernhard & Jessika Graham (editor) *On Northern Shores and Islands; Human Well-Being and Environmental Change*

17. Polk, Merritt *Gendered Mobility. A study of women's and men's relations to automobility in Sweden.* 1998. (Doktorsavhandling)
18. Bruun, Henrik *Epistemic Encounters. Intra- and Interdisciplinary Analyses of Human Action, Planning Practices and technological Change.* 2000. (Doktorsavhandling)
19. Pettersson, Carina *Reglering och kontroll av miljöstörande verksamhet.* 2001. (Doktorsavhandling)
20. Tom Böhler *Vindkraft, landskap och mening. En studie om vindkraft och människans rumsliga preferenser.* 2004. (Doktorsavhandling)
21. Laura Piriz *Hauling Home the Co-Management of Coastal Fisheries: A study on institutional barriers to fishermen's involvement in the management of coastal fisheries on the West Coast of Sweden.* 2004. (Doktorsavhandling)
22. Per Knutsson *Interdisciplinary knowledge integration and the Sustainable Livelihoods Approach - Case studies on rural livelihoods in Kenya and China.* 2005. (Doktorsavhandling)
23. Andrea Morf *Participation and Planning in the Management of Coastal Resource Conflicts: Case Studies in West Swedish Municipalities.* 2006. (Doktorsavhandling)
24. Mathias Gustavsson *Solar Energy for a Brighter Life - A Case Study of Rural Electrification through Solar Photovoltaic Technology in the Eastern Province, Zambia,* 2008. (Doktorsavhandling)



The majority of people living in rural areas in Africa do not have access to electricity, which can supply a wide range of energy services, such as light, music, heat, and communication. Some of these energy services are already available to the people, but are supplied using another source of energy, such as biomass or petroleum products, but in some cases the services are dependant on electricity, such as telecommunications or television.

During the last 20 years solar photovoltaic technology has been used in Africa to provide rural people with electricity. This is an alternative to extending the electric grid, and is often referred to as distributed generation. But how will people's lives change when they get access to solar electricity, and what are the conditions for making this possible? This thesis concerns how a solar photovoltaic project, supported with international donor funds, has affected people and communities in the Eastern Province of Zambia.

Based on a case study of a solar PV-project in Zambia, an analysis of the impacts seen in people's daily lives is carried out. The thesis also examines how the implementation of the solar project will have an effect on the outcomes and results seen.

**Mathias Gustavsson** has previously studied diffusion of small scale biogas technology in India. With this study on solar technology in Zambia he focuses on a case where, instead of a top-down strategy for diffusion, a more market-driven implementation has been used.

#### **Humanekologiska skrifter Nr 24**

Human Ecology, School of Global Studies  
University of Gothenburg



UNIVERSITY OF GOTHENBURG